

02/26/2004

10/065,837

type 3rd regions, resp., by heat treatment using the Si film in the contact holes as diffusion sources, especially in preparation of bipolar or bipolar complementary MOS semiconductor devices containing npn and pnp transistors. Concentrate profile in the emitter region is made easy by double diffusion, and processing step is decreased.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, uses

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)

(formation of emitter regions by double diffusion in preparation of bipolar complementary MOS transistors)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

L19 ANSWER 10 OF 19 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1997:215560 HCAPLUS

DN 126:219448

TI Manufacture of NPN and vertical PNP transistors on same semiconductor substrates

IN Nemoto, Kyoshi

PA Olympus Optical Co, Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 12 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 09027551	A2	19970128	JP 1995-197914	19950712
PRAI	JP 1995-197914		19950712		

AB The emitters of the vertical PNP transistors comprise the shallow and highly-concentrated P-type diffusion layers and highly-doped (with, e.g., B) poly-Si layers on the diffusion layers.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, uses

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)

(doped; manufacture of NPN and vertical PNP transistors with emitters from)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

L19 ANSWER 11 OF 19 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1996:714579 HCAPLUS

DN 126:40582

TI The ideal NPN vertical BIMOS transistor:

Analytical model, simulation and experimental results of the collector current

AU Galy, P. H.; Berland, V.

CS Pole Universitaire Leonard de Vinci, Paris, F-92916, Fr.

SO International Journal of Electronics (1996), 81(5), 501-516

CODEN: IJELA2; ISSN: 0020-7217

PB Taylor &amp; Francis

DT Journal

LA English

AB Combining a **NPN silicon bipolar transistor**

with a MOSFET leads to a high collector current in the hybrid mode. As this transistor has already been qual. described and as simulation was previously presented, this paper emphasizes the theor. study of the collector current,  $I_c$ , when the transistor works in the hybrid mode. A model is proposed to demonstrate the great influence of the gate bias and to confirm the previous simulation results. Exptl. results were performed with a surface **PNP BIMOS transistor** sample: they confirm the anal. expression of the collector current in the hybrid mode.

L19 ANSWER 12 OF 19 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1994:497578 HCAPLUS

DN 121:97578

TI Integrated circuits

IN Imoto, Shinya

PA Rohm KK, Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 9 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 06021367	A2	19940128	JP 1992-173340	19920630
PRAI	JP 1992-173340		19920630		

AB In an integrated circuit comprising a **vertical npn transistor** and a **vertical pnp transistor** on the same p-type Si substrate, the impurity concns. of various buried layers are such that the performance of the **vertical pnp transistor** is improved without reducing the performance of other elements.

L19 ANSWER 13 OF 19 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1993:92512 HCAPLUS

DN 118:92512

TI Semiconductive integrated circuits

IN Kimura, Takashi

PA Toshiba Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 04196353	A2	19920716	JP 1990-322643	19901128
PRAI	JP 1990-322643		19901128		

AB The circuit comprises (1) a 1st insulator layer formed on a semiconductor substrate, (2) an n-Si layer, a p-Si layer, and a 2nd insulator layer separating the n-Si and p-Si layers formed, (3) a **vertical npn-transistor** formed on the n-Si layer, and (4) a **vertical pnp-transistor** formed on the p-Si layer. The integrated arrangement provides a high-speed and low power consuming device.

02/26/2004

10/065,837

L19 ANSWER 14 OF 19 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
 AN 1987:26626 HCAPLUS  
 DN 106:26626  
 TI Semiconductor device, notably a bipolar integrated circuit, comprising  
**nnp transistors** and lateral and **vertical**  
**pnp transistors**  
 IN Ueki, Yoshio  
 PA Sony Corp., Japan  
 SO Fr. Demande, 13 pp.  
 CODEN: FRXXBL  
 DT Patent  
 LA French  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	FR 2572850	A1	19860509	FR 1985-16362	19851105
	FR 2572850	B1	19880909		
	JP 06038476	B4	19940518	JP 1984-232870	19841105
	NL 8503033	A	19860602	NL 1985-3033	19851105
	NL 194711	B	20020801		
	NL 194711	C	20021203		
	AT 8503189	A	19920315	AT 1985-3189	19851105
	AT 395272	B	19921110		
	DE 3539208	C2	19980409	DE 1985-3539208	19851105
PRAI	JP 1984-232870	A	19841105		

AB In a semiconductor device (e.g., bipolar integrated circuit) comprising  
 n-p-n **transistors** and lateral and **vertical** p-n-p  
**transistors**, an n-p-n transistor is made in an n-type epitaxial  
 layer (A) (e.g., Si) on a semiconductor support. The p-n-p  
 transistor is made in an n-type semiconductor region (B) made in an n-type  
 epitaxial layer. B Has an impurity concentration (10<sup>16</sup>-10<sup>17</sup> cm<sup>-3</sup>) greater than  
 that of A.

L19 ANSWER 15 OF 19 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
 AN 1986:434037 HCAPLUS  
 DN 105:34037  
 TI Integrated injection logic semiconductor circuit  
 IN Nakagawa, Shoichi  
 PA Matsushita Electronics Corp., Japan  
 SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 3 pp.  
 CODEN: JKXXAF  
 DT Patent  
 LA Japanese  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 61048968	A2	19860310	JP 1984-170693	19840816
PRAI	JP 1984-170693		19840816		

AB An integrated injection logic semiconductor circuit is described, which  
 consists of a lateral **pnp transistor** (injector) and  
 reverse **vertical npn transistor** (inverter)  
 in an n-type epitaxial layer formed on a p-type Si substrate via  
 an n+-type buried layer. The n-type impurity concentration of the base region  
 near the injector emitter is higher than that of the epitaxial layer to  
 decrease collector-base reverse injection current.

IT 7440-21-3, uses and miscellaneous

RL: USES (Uses)

02/26/2004

10/065,837

(circuits, integrated injection logic)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS  
CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

L19 ANSWER 16 OF 19 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
AN 1986:100695 HCAPLUS  
DN 104:100695  
TI Substrate injection logic operator structure  
IN Depey, Maurice  
PA Thomson-CSF S. A., Fr.  
SO U.S., 8 pp. Cont. of U.S. Ser. No. 261,935, abandoned.  
CODEN: USXXAM  
DT Patent  
LA English  
FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4550491	A	19851105	US 1984-677885	19841203
	FR 2482368	A1	19811113	FR 1980-10566	19800512
	FR 2482368	B1	19840914		
PRAI	FR 1980-10566		19800512		
	US 1981-261935		19810508		

AB A process is described for manufacturing a substrate-fed logic operator (SFL) which includes single collector **NPN bipolar vertical transistors**, or a **PNP injection transistor** and an **NPN multicollector transistor**, on a common substrate. The operator is manufactured from a low-doped P-type substrate on which are successively implanted a highly-doped P-type layer and a highly-doped N-type layer. The structure then successively comprises an epitaxial N-layer, an average-doped P-type layer, and a highly-doped N-type layer below a metallic collector contact of the **NPN transistor** of the SFL operator. The dopants used to form successive layers are chosen based in part on their relative diffusion speeds. This structure is compatible with manufacturing on the same Si chip both SFL operators and classical linear bipolar transistors.

L19 ANSWER 17 OF 19 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
AN 1983:497835 HCAPLUS  
DN 99:97835  
TI Oxide isolation process for standard RAM/PROM and lateral PNP cell RAM  
IN Shideler, Jay Albert; Mishra, Umeshwar Dutt  
PA Fairchild Camera and Instrument Corp., USA  
SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 52 pp.  
CODEN: EPXXDW  
DT Patent  
LA English  
FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 84465	A2	19830727	EP 1983-400012	19830104
	EP 84465	A3	19860205		
	R: DE, FR, GB, IT, NL				
	JP 58161363	A2	19830924	JP 1983-16	19830104

EIC2800

Irina Speckhard

571 272 25 54



02/26/2004

10/065,837

US 4624046 A 19861125 US 1985-770355 19850827  
 US 4961102 A 19901002 US 1988-256213 19881007  
 PRAI-US 1982-336802 19820104  
 US 1985-770355 19850827  
 US 1986-892979 19860804

AB An oxide-isolated RAM (random-access memory) and PROM (programmable and read-only memory) process is disclosed wherein a RAM circuit includes a lateral **PNP transistor** formed in the same island of **Si** material as a **vertical NPN** device and further wherein contact is made to the base of the lateral PNP and to the collector of the **vertical NPN** through a buried contact region accessed through a sink region formed in an adjacent island of semiconductor material. A field implantation beneath the isolation oxide avoids implanting impurity along the sidewalls of the semiconductor material adjacent the field oxidation and therefore provides both vertical and lateral isolation from 1 **Si** island to another. Substantial redns. in sink sizes and cell sizes are obtained by eliminating the field diffusions from the sidewalls of the semiconductor islands. The lateral **PNP transistor** serves as an active load for memory circuit construction using this structure. The process also can be used to manufacture PROMs from **vertical NPN transistors**.  
 . An LVCEO (collector-emitter breakdown voltage) implant is used to increase the breakdown voltage of each **vertical transistor** from its collector-to-emitter thereby allowing junction avalanching of selected emitter base junctions to program selected PROMS in the array even though the programming voltage is only a few volts beneath the breakdown voltage of the oxide isolated structure.

IT 7440-21-3, uses and miscellaneous  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (memory devices, oxide isolation in fabrication of)  
 RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

L19 ANSWER 18 OF 19 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1979:144973 HCAPLUS

DN 90:144973

TI Semiconductor device

IN Tokumaru, Yukuya; Nakai, Masanori

PA Tokyo Shibaura Electric Co., Ltd., Japan

SO Brit., 5 pp.

CODEN: BRXXAA

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	GB 1528030	A	19781011	GB 1975-53015	19751229
	JP 52017777	A2	19770209	JP 1975-93762	19750731
	DE 2558974	A1	19770203	DE 1975-2558974	19751229
	FR 2319979	A1	19770225	FR 1975-40000	19751229
	FR 2319979	B1	19780630		
PRAI	JP 1975-93762		19750731		

~~AB The manufacture of a high speed operable semiconductor device with small power~~

EIC2800

Irina Speckhard

571 272 25 54

dissipation and no current hopping is described comprising transistors of different conductivity types formed to constitute a logic circuit, e.g. a NAND circuit. A  $\pi$  or P- conductivity-type Si substrate is formed on an N+ conductivity-type Si substrate, the former substrate having a lower B-impurity concentration than the latter. A SiO<sub>2</sub> insulating film is formed on the P-type substrate in a high-temperature oxidizing atmosphere. Openings in the SiO<sub>2</sub> film are made by photoetching to permit N-type regions to be formed in the P-type substrate by thermal diffusion of P. Further similar processes result in a semiconductor device consisting of a lateral PNP transistor, a vertical NPN transistor, and 3 Schottky diodes.

L19 ANSWER 19 OF 19 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1975:67303 HCAPLUS

DN 82:67303

TI Metal-silicon field effect transistor

IN Wilenken, Richard N.; Pearce, Leon B.

PA Intersil, Inc.

SO Ger. Offen., 15 pp.

CODEN: GWXXBX

DT Patent

LA German

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	DE 2415736	A1	19741024	DE 1974-2415736	19740401
	CA 997869	A1	19760928	CA 1973-186913	19731128
	NL 7317176	A	19741015	NL 1973-17176	19731214
	GB 1443999	A	19760728	GB 1973-59390	19731221
	FR 2225844	A1	19741108	FR 1974-545	19740108
	JP 50003585	A2	19750114	JP 1974-10574	19740124
	IT 1008753	A	19761130	IT 1974-47931	19740125
PRAI	US 1973-350587		19730412		

AB An improved MOSFET (MOS field-effect transistor), with n- or p-type channel, operates at low threshold voltage, due to the use of a diode, formed between the Si substrate and the gate electrode. Two complementary units, one with p-, the other with n-type channel, can be formed on the same substrate; the design includes an n-type epitaxial layer containing a buried p-type layer, a vertical npn transistor, and a horizontal pnp transistor.

02/26/2004

10/065,837

L22 ANSWER 1 OF 3 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1999:691329 HCAPLUS

DN 131:280294

TI **Vertical bipolar transistor**, in particular with  
SiGe base heterojunction, and method for making same

IN Chantre, Alain

PA France Telecom, Fr.

SO PCT Int. Appl., 21 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA French

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 9954939	A1	19991028	WO 1999-FR867	19990414
	W: JP, US				
	RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE				
	FR 2778022	A1	19991029	FR 1998-5019	19980422
	FR 2778022	B1	20010713		
	EP 1074051	A1	20010207	EP 1999-913403	19990414
	R: DE, GB, IT, NL				
	JP 2002512452	T2	20020423	JP 2000-545198	19990414
	US 6384469	B1	20020507	US 2000-674021	20001023
PRAI	FR 1998-5019	A	19980422		
	WO 1999-FR867	W	19990414		
AB	The semiconductor <b>region</b> of an <b>intrinsic</b> collector is surrounded with a lateral insulating region. A semi-conducting layer comprising a <b>SiGe</b> heterojunction is partially located between the transmitter and the intrinsic collector and extends on either side of the transmitter above the lateral insulating region. The base <b>intrinsic region</b> is formed in said semi-conducting layer with heterojunction between the transmitter and the intrinsic collector. The <b>base extrinsic region</b> and the collector <b>extrinsic region</b> resp. comprise first zones formed in said semi-conducting layer with heterojunction, located resp. on either side of the transmitter and above the lateral insulating region first part and mutually elec. insulated by the lateral insulating region second part.				
IT	7440-21-3, Silicon, processes 11148-21-3 RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses) (vertical bipolar transistor with SiGe base heterojunction and method for making it)				
RN	7440-21-3 HCAPLUS				
CN	Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)				

Si

RN 11148-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Germanium alloy, nonbase, Ge,Si (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Component	Component
Registry Number	
Ge	7440-56-4

Ge 7440-56-4

EIC2800

Irina Speckhard

571 272 25 54

02/26/2004

10/065,837

Si 7440-21-3

RE.CNT 8 THERE ARE 8 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L22 ANSWER 2 OF 3 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1999:659599 HCAPLUS

DN 131:265843

TI A bipolar transistor having low **extrinsic base**  
resistance

IN Jerome, Rick C.

PA UPMC Microelectronic Systems Inc., USA

SO PCT Int. Appl., 21 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
------------	------	------	-----------------	------

PI WO 9952138	A1	19991014	WO 1999-US7644	19990407
---------------	----	----------	----------------	----------

W: JP, KR

RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL,  
PT, SE

PRAI US 1998-56536 19980408

AB A method is disclosed for forming a **vertical bipolar**  
**transistor** having a relatively low value of **extrinsic**  
**base** resistance. The method creates the transistor having a  
recessed emitter and a single polysilicon layer that functions as the  
emitter contact. The polysilicon emitter contact extends downward into a  
shallow trench formed in an upper portion of a layer of **silicon**  
that is heavily doped to form the **extrinsic base**  
**regions** on each side of the shallow trench. At the bottom of the  
shallow trench is the single crystal emitter **region** which  
overlies the **intrinsic base region** of the transistor.  
In turn, the **intrinsic base region** overlies the  
collector region.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, uses

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(**vertical bipolar transistor** having low  
**extrinsic base** resistance)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

RE.CNT 5 THERE ARE 5 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L22 ANSWER 3 OF 3 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1992:603331 HCAPLUS

DN 117:203331

TI Fabrication of bipolar transistors

IN Naruse, Kazufumi

PA Sharp Corp., Japan

SO Jpn: Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 4 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

02/26/2004

10/065,837

DT Patent  
LA Japanese  
FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 04116933	A2	19920417	JP 1990-237831	19900907
PRAI	JP 1990-237831		19900907		

AB Fabrication of a bipolar **transistor**, which contains **vertically** positioned emitter, collector, and base regions, includes (a) forming an oxide film on a substrate which is to become the emitter and base regions; (b) forming a poly-Si film, in which an n-type impurity is diffused, on the oxide film; (c) forming a nitride film on the poly-Si film, and etching it leaving only in the emitter region; (d) implanting ions in an **external base region** with the nitride film as a mask; (e) oxidizing the whole poly-Si film; (f) removing the nitride film and the poly-Si; (g) opening an area to become an emitter region; and (h) forming the emitter **region** and an **intrinsic base region**. The bipolar transistor is capable of fast operation.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, reactions  
RL: PRP (Properties); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)

(polycryst., oxidation of, in fabrication of bipolar transistors)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

L24 ANSWER 1 OF 1 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1985:88633 HCAPLUS

DN 102:88633

TI Semiconductor Bi-CMOS device

IN Iwasaki, Hiroshi

PA Toshiba Corp., Japan

SO U.S., 13 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
	-----	---	-----	-----	-----
PI	US 4484388	A	19841127	US 1983-504161	19830614
PRAI	JP 1982-108069		19820623		

AB A bipolar transistor and complementary MOS transistors may be formed on a single substrate while securing the optimal characteristics of both types of transistors. A method for forming a Bi-CMOS structure, wherein a **vertical npn transistor** and CMOS transistors are formed on a single semiconductor substrate, is disclosed. After forming a p-type epitaxial Si layer on a p-type Si substrate with a plurality of a+-type buried layers therein, n-type wells are formed to extend to the n+-type buried layers. Selective oxidation is performed to form field oxide films so as to define an n-type element region for the npn transistor, an n-type element region for the p-channel MOS transistor, and a p-type element region for the n-channel MOS transistor. An oxide film as a gate oxide film for the CMOS is formed on the surfaces of all the element regions. After forming a p-type active base region of the npn transistor by ion-implantation of B, an emitter electrode comprising an As-doped polysilicon layer is formed in contact with the p-type active base region. Gate electrodes of the CMOS are formed and have a low resistance due to doping with P and/or As. Using the emitter electrode as a diffusion source, an n-type emitter region is formed. B is then ion-implanted to simultaneously form a p+-type **external base region** and p+-type source and drain regions of the p-channel MOS transistor. P is ion-implanted to form an n+-type collector contact region and n+-type source and drain regions of the n-channel MOS transistor. A structure may be obtained which has a bipolar transistor with high **cut-off frequency** and a low power consumption and complementary MOS transistors with high switching speed characteristics.

02/26/2004

10/065,837

L25 ANSWER 1 OF 10 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
 AN 2003:569005 HCAPLUS  
 DN 139:125984  
 TI Fabrication of **vertical bipolar transistors** showing  
 improved high-frequency characteristics  
 IN Iwanaga, Junko; Matsuno, Toshinobu  
 PA Matsushita Electric Industrial Co., Ltd., Japan  
 SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 9 pp.  
 CODEN: JKXXAF  
 DT Patent  
 LA Japanese  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2003209116	A2	20030725	JP 2002-4208	20020111
PRAI	JP 2002-4208		20020111		
AB	In the process, the lateral dimension of intrinsic base layers (e.g., Si-Ge alloys) are reduced as follows; etching silica layers on intrinsic base layers through resist patterns to expose both edges of the base layers, etching the exposed base edges with liquid etchants to expose n-type epitaxial layers and form spaces for <b>external base electrodes</b> . The distance from emitter-base junction to <b>external base electrodes</b> is reduced as above, resulting in reduction of carrier transport time.				
IT	11148-21-3 RL: CPS (Chemical process); DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses) (intrinsic bases; manufacture of <b>vertical bipolar transistors</b> having reduced base resistance and showing improved high-frequency characteristics)				
RN	11148-21-3 HCAPLUS				
CN	Germanium alloy, nonbase, Ge,Si (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)				

Component	Component Registry Number
Ge	7440-56-4
Si	7440-21-3

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, processes  
 RL: CPS (Chemical process); DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
 (p-conductive, intrinsic bases; manufacture of **vertical bipolar transistors** having reduced base resistance and showing improved high-frequency characteristics)  
 RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

L25 ANSWER 2 OF 10 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
 AN 2001:657760 HCAPLUS  
 DN 135:219676  
 TI ~~Vertical semiconductor devices for high withstand-voltage MOSFETs~~

02/26/2004

10/065,837

IN Uesugi, Tsutomu; Kodama, Masato  
 PA Toyota Central Research and Development Laboratories, Inc., Japan  
 SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.  
 CODEN: JKXXAF  
 DT Patent  
 LA Japanese  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2001244461	A2	20010907	JP 2000-50748	20000228
PRAI	JP 2000-50748		20000228		

AB The title devices have a super-junction vertical MOSFET where 1st and 2nd semiconductor regions are alternately and vertically provided across the elec. current direction. The insulator **regions** are provided **outside** the **Si** single **region** wherein the insulator region is provided by burying a Si oxide film in the trench to give the insulator region.

IT **7440-21-3P, Silicon, properties**  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); PNU (Preparation, unclassified); PRP (Properties); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
 (vertical semiconductor devices for high withstand-voltage MOSFETs)  
 RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

L25 ANSWER 3 OF 10 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
 AN 2001:225356 HCAPLUS  
 DN 134:230757  
 TI Method for fabricating a self-aligned **vertical** bipolar **transistor**  
 IN Chantre, Alain; Marty, Michel; Baudry, Helene  
 PA Stmicroelectronics S. A., Fr.  
 SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 14 pp.  
 CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent  
 LA French  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 1087424	A1	20010328	EP 2000-402612	20000921
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO				
	FR 2799048	A1	20010330	FR 1999-11895	19990923
	FR 2799048	B1	20030221		
	JP 2001244275	A2	20010907	JP 2000-283976	20000919
	JP 3386787	B2	20030317		
	US 6551891	B1	20030422	US 2000-668428	20000922
	US 2003155611	A1	20030821	US 2003-378198	20030303
PRAI	FR 1999-11895	A	19990923		
	US 2000-668428	A3	20000922		

AB The title fabrication comprises a phase of manufacturing of a **base region** comprising an **extrinsic** and **intrinsic base**, and a manufacturing of an emitter region comprising a **block emitter**-possessing a lower part more narrow situated in an emitter window



above the intrinsic base. The manufacturing of the **extrinsic base** comprises an implantation of dopants effected after a delimiting of the emitter window, on both sides at a predetd. distance of the lateral limits of the emitter window, in a self-aligned fashion with this window emitter, in advance of the formation of the block emitter.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, processes 11148-21-3

RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)

(method for fabricating self-aligned **vertical bipolar transistor**)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

RN 11148-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Germanium alloy, nonbase, Ge,Si (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Component      Component  
Registry Number

=====+=====

Ge            7440-56-4

Si            7440-21-3

RE.CNT 1      THERE ARE 1 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L25 ANSWER 4 OF 10 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1998:277443 HCAPLUS

DN 129:22151

TI Semiconductor devices having **vertical bipolar transistors** and their manufacture

IN Takahashi, Seiichi

PA NEC Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
	-----	----	-----	-----	-----
PI	JP 10116836	A2	19980506	JP 1996-268362	19961009
	JP 3022343	B2	20000321		

PRAI JP 1996-268362 19961009

AB The device has a refractory metal silicide layer, which is prepared by reaction of the refractory metal with Si under lamp annealing and removal of the residual refractory metal, on the **extrinsic base region**, which has narrow and wide portions in its region facing the longer side of the emitter diffusion layer, and a contact hole formed only on the wide portion for connection of the base electrode wiring. Base-collector capacitance is lowered by decrease of the area of the **extrinsic base region**, and increase of **extrinsic base** resistance is compensated by formation of the silicide layer.

~~L25 ANSWER 5 OF 10 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN~~

02/26/2004

10/065,837

AN 1996:598927 HCAPLUS  
DN 125:236172  
TI Prismatic bipolar transistors and manufacture thereof  
IN Ri, Kiko; Ri, Shinko  
PA Korea Electron Transmission, Japan  
SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.  
CODEN: JKXXAF  
DT Patent  
LA Japanese  
FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 08186123	A2	19960716	JP 1994-316866	19941220
	JP 2731811	B2	19980325		
PRAI	JP 1994-316866		19941220		

AB The title process comprises formation of a 1st and a 2nd prismatic structure by formation of trenches in a 1st conductivity type Si substrate, implantation of a 2nd conductivity type impurity to a high concentration into a desire region of the substrate including the surrounding of the lower end of the 1st prismatic structure and the entire portion of the 2nd prismatic structure forming the collector (or emitter) region, formation of an oxide and a polycryst. Si film on the entire surface for an even surface, and etching thereof forming **extrinsic base regions** surrounded by the oxide film in the trenches, formation of contacts by etching of the oxide film on the side walls of the 1st prismatic structure of filling of the etched portion with polycryst. Si, deposition of a 2nd oxide and a polycryst. Si film and formation of an even surface by polishing using the 2nd oxide film as a stopper, exposure of the 1st prismatic structure by removal of the 2nd oxide film thereon, formation of the base region connected to the contact and subsequently the emitter (or collector) region by ion implantation of a 1st and a 2nd conductivity type impurity, resp., formation of a 2nd conductivity type polycryst. Si film wider than the emitter region on the emitter region, and formation of a protective film on the entire surface and wiring of electrodes through openings in self-alignment. Base-collector and base-emitter junction parasitic capacitance can be made min.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, processes  
RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
(manufacture of transistors with prismatic structures)  
RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS  
CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

L25 ANSWER 6 OF 10 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1995:178664 HCAPLUS  
DN 122:69128  
TI A low-capacitance bipolar/BiCMOS isolation technology, part I - concept, fabrication process, and characterization  
AU Burghartz, Joachim N.; McIntosh, Robert C.; Stanis, Carol L.  
CS IBM Research Division, T. J. Watson Research Center, Yorktown Heights, NY,

02/26/2004

10/065,837

10598, USA  
 SO IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices (1994), 41(8), 1379-87  
 CODEN: IETDAI; ISSN: 0018-9383  
 DT Journal  
 LA English  
 AB A device isolation structure for low-parasitic bipolar transistor integration is presented. The concept involves two selective epitaxial growth steps (SEG) and two polishing cycles which replace the collector-epitaxy and the deep/shallow trench formation in conventional device isolation. With an optimum device layout, the collector-substrate capacitance is reduced to .simeq.30%, the collector-base capacitance to .simeq.70%, and the **extrinsic base** contact resistance to <50% compared to trench isolation. The combination of SEG and polishing makes it possible to form SOI regions with locally different SOI thicknesses on the same wafer, so that fully depleted CMOS and **vertical bipolar transistors** can be combined in a SOI-BiCMOS technol.  
 IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (device isolation structure for low-parasitic bipolar transistor integration)  
 RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

L25 ANSWER 7 OF 10 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
 AN 1993:438922 HCAPLUS  
 DN 119:38922  
 TI Manufacture of bipolar complementary MOS devices  
 IN Won, Tae Y.; Kim, Moon H.; Yoo, Kwang D.; Yoo, Ji H.  
 PA Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd., S. Korea  
 SO U.S., 8 pp.  
 CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5196356	A	19930323	US 1992-874612	19920427
	JP 05218314	A2	19930827	JP 1992-251164	19920921
	JP 2528242	B2	19960828		
PRAI	KR 1991-20269		19911114		

AB The emitter and base of a **vertical pnp transistor** are self-aligned, an **extrinsic base** is formed by using a base electrode polysilicon layer as a diffusion source, and the base electrode and an intrinsic base are coupled by diffusion of n-type impurities, using the n+-polysilicon as a diffusion source. The process is simplified and the resistance of the **extrinsic base** is decreased.  
 IT 7440-21-3P, Silicon, uses  
 RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); PRP (Properties); PREP (Preparation)  
 (polycryst., bipolar complementary MOS devices containing, manufacture of)  
 RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN ~~Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)~~

Si

L25 ANSWER 8 OF 10 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1989:240873 HCAPLUS

DN 110:240873

TI An advanced single-level polysilicon submicrometer BiCMOS technology

AU Brassington, Michael P.; El-Diwany, Monir H.; Razouk, Reda R.; Thomas, Michael E.; Tuntasood, Prateep T.

CS Fairchild Res. Cent., Palo Alto, CA, 94304, USA

SO IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices (1989), 36(4, Pt. 1), 712-19  
CODEN: IETDAI; ISSN: 0018-9383

DT Journal

LA English

AB An advanced very large-scale integration technol. uncompromised, high-performance n-p-n bipolar (fr = 9 GHz) and submicrometer gate-length MOS transistors is described. This technol. is intended for high-speed logic circuits operating at 5 V and where a high level of circuit integration and low power consumption is required. Features include **vertical n-p-n transistors** with walled, self-aligned polysilicon emitters and lightly doped **extrinsic base** extensions. MOS transistors feature complementary-doped polysilicon gates and lightly doped drain structures for both N-channel and P-channel MOS. Optional buried contacts between the polysilicon layer and all junctions in the Si substrate are provided. Polysilicon emitters, MOS gates, base/collector and source/drain regions are silicided. In addition, a fully planarized metal interconnect scheme incorporating nonselective chemical-vapor-deposited W and vertical-walled contacts and vias is utilized. This technol. is scalable to deep submicron (<0.5  $\mu$ m) dimensions.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, uses and miscellaneous

RL: USES (Uses)

(bipolar complementary MOS, technol. of submicrometer, for very large-scale integration applications)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

L25 ANSWER 9 OF 10 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1989:146207 HCAPLUS

DN 110:146207

TI Heterojunction bipolar transistor and its fabrication

PA International Business Machines Corp., USA

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 63268276	A2	19881104	JP 1988-35458	19880219
	<del>JP-05053299</del>	<del>B4</del>	<del>19930809</del>		

02/26/2004

10/065,837

EP 288681 B1 19940824 EP 1988-102728 19880224

R: DE, FR, GB, IT

PRAI US 1987-41812 19870423

AB The transistor comprises the following: (1) a single-crystal multilayer structure having a 1st wide-gap semiconductor layer (e.g., GaAs), 2nd narrow-gap semiconductor layer (e.g., Ge), and 3rd wide-gap semiconductor layer (e.g., GaAs); (2) bipolar-transistor active regions from **vertically** arranged portions of the 1st, 2nd and 3rd layers; (3) high-resistance doped **regions** from the **outsides** of the active **regions** of the 1st and 3rd layers; and (4) a highly conductive **region** of the **outside** of the active **region** of the 1st and 3rd layers; and (4) a highly conductive **region** of the **outside** of the active **region** of the 2nd layer. The title method involves the following steps: (1) forming the single-crystal structure having the active regions; (2) forming an impurity-implantation mask for defining the device region on the 1st semiconductor layer; (3) doping the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd layers to form highly resistive and highly conductive regions; (4) forming an etching mask on the surface of the 1st layer exposed by the implantation and etching masks to expose the 2nd layer; and (5) forming ohmic contacts on the exposed 2nd layer, as well as on the 1st and 3rd layers. The emitter and base contacts of the transistor can be exchanged, and the transistor has a decreased occupying area.

IT 7440-56-4, Germanium, uses and miscellaneous

RL: USES (Uses)

(transistors from gallium arsenide and, heterojunction bipolar)

RN 7440-56-4 HCAPLUS

CN Germanium (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Ge

RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)

(transistors, bipolar, heterojunction, **germanium-gallium** arsenide)

L25 ANSWER 10 OF 10 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1981:543107 HCAPLUS

DN 95:143107

TI **Vertical** bipolar **transistor** structure

IN Magdo, Ingrid Emese; Rupprecht, Hans Stephen

PA International Business Machines Corp. , USA

SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 35 pp.

CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent

LA German

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 32550	A1	19810729	EP 1980-107626	19801204
	EP 32550	B1	19850313		
	R: DE, FR, GB, IT				
	CA 1142267	A1	19830301	CA 1980-365496	19801126
	US 4485552	A	19841204	US 1982-399927	19820719
PRAI	US 1980-113168		19800118		

AB A method for fabricating a Si integrated complementary

~~vertical bipolar transistor structure consists of (1)~~

EIC2800

Irina Speckhard

571 272 25 54

following a control region of low defect concentration of a 1st conductivity type in a substrate of a 2nd conductivity type, (2) forming a subcollector zone of a 2nd type in the control region, (3) forming a subcollector zone of the 1st conductivity type of a complementary transistor **outside** the control **region**, (4) forming isolation regions between the transistors, (5) depositing epitaxially a 2nd-type conductivity layer, and (6), placing base and emitter zones above the collector regions with the emitter zone formed by ion implantation and diffusion of doped polycryst. Si give a pnp-integrated transistor.

02/26/2004

10/065,837

L31 ANSWER 1 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
 AN 2003:71766 HCAPLUS  
 DN 138:129799  
 TI Method to form and/or isolate **vertical transistors**  
 IN Quek, Elgin; Sundaresan, Ravi; Pan, Yang; Lee, Yong Meng; Leung, Ying  
 Keung; Pradeep, Yelehanka Ramachandramurthy; Zheng, Jia Zhen; Chan, Lap  
 PA Chartered Semiconductor Manufacturing Ltd., Singapore  
 SO U.S., 7 pp.  
 CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 6511884	B1	20030128	US 2001-972503	20011009
PRAI	US 2001-972503		20011009		

AB The present invention relates generally to fabrication of semiconductor devices, and more specifically to methods of fabricating **vertical transistors**. The method of fabricating an isolated **vertical transistor** comprises the following steps. A wafer having a 1st implanted region selected from the group comprising a source region and a drain region is provided. The wafer further includes shallow trench isolation (STI) areas on either side of a center transistor area. The wafer is patterned down to the 1st implanted region to form a vertical pillar within the center transistor area using a patterned hard **mask**. The vertical pillar having side walls. A pad dielec. layer is formed over the wafer, lining the vertical pillar. A nitride layer is formed over the pad dielec. layer. The structure is patterned and etched through the nitride layer and the pad dielec. layer; and into the wafer within the STI areas to form STI trenches within the wafer. The STI trenches are filled with insulative material to form STIs within STI trenches. The patterned nitride and pad dielec. layers are removed. The patterned hard **mask** is removed. Gate oxide is grown over the exposed portions of the wafer and the vertical pillar. Spacer gates are formed over the gate oxide lined side walls of the vertical pillar. Spacer gate implants are formed within the spacer gates, and a 2nd implanted **region** is formed **within** the vertical pillar selected from the group consisting of a drain region and a source region that is not the same as the 1st implanted region to complete formation of the isolated **vertical transistor**.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (polycryst.; in isolated **vertical transistors**)  
 RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

RE.CNT 7 THERE ARE 7 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
 ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L31 ANSWER 2 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
 AN 1997:344844 HCAPLUS  
 DN 127:43391  
 TI Vertical power MOSFET and its manufacture

02/26/2004

10/065,837

IN Tsoi, Hak-yam; Tam, Pak; De, Fresart Edouard D.  
 PA Motorola, Inc., USA  
 SO U.S., 21 pp.  
 CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5631484	A	19970520	US 1995-576983	19951226
	EP 782181	A2	19970702	EP 1996-119955	19961212
	EP 782181	A3	19991013		
	R: DE, FR, GB, IT				
	JP 09186173	A2	19970715	JP 1996-354014	19961218
PRAI	US 1995-576983		19951226		

AB A method for forming a semiconductor device includes forming insulated gate regions on a substrate using a 1st photomasking step, forming a base region through an opening between the insulated gate regions, and forming a source region within the base region. Next, a protective layer is formed and selectively patterned using a 2nd photomasking step to form an opening within the 1st opening and an opening above one of the insulated gate regions. Next, a portion of the substrate and a portion of the insulated gate region are removed. Ohmic contacts are then formed and patterned using a 3rd photomasking step. Addnl., a termination structure is described.

L31 ANSWER 3 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
 AN 1996:537780 HCAPLUS

DN 125:210433

TI Simultaneous fabrication of a vertical bipolar transistor and a memory cell

IN Sung, Janmye

PA Vanguard International Semiconductor Corp., Taiwan

SO U.S., 19 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5547893	A	19960820	US 1995-578923	19951227
PRAI	US 1995-578923		19951227		

AB The present invention provides a method of simultaneously forming CMOS DRAM cells, CMOS devices, and vertical bipolar transistors on the same chip. The invention utilizes a CMOS DRAM process to simultaneously fabricate a vertical bipolar transistor and uses only 1 addnl. mask (a base implant mask) compared to forming the DRAM cell alone. Also, to reduce the bipolar collector plug resistance, the process uses a W-plug module where the collector is formed within a field oxide region near the base.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, processes

RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)

(polycryst.; simultaneous fabrication of vertical bipolar transistors and memory cells containing)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS

GN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



Si

L31 ANSWER 4 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1995:797295 HCAPLUS

DN 123:185374

TI Semiconductor devices and manufacture thereof

IN Sato, Fumihiko

PA Nippon Electric Co, Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 11 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 07106341	A2	19950421	JP 1993-251254	19931007
	JP 2551353	B2	19961106		
	US 5432104	A	19950711	US 1994-319638	19941007
PRAI	JP 1993-251254		19931007		

AB The title process comprises sequential formation of a 2nd conductivity type buried layer selectively on a 1st conductivity type single crystal Si substrate, a 2nd conductivity type Si epitaxial layer on the entire surface, a device isolation field oxide film, a 1st insulating film of a desired thickness on the entire surface, a 1st conductivity type 1st polycryst. semiconductor film in a desired shape, and a 2nd insulating film on the entire surface; sequential etching of a desired region of the 2nd insulating film and at least the 1st polycryst. semiconductor film forming a 1st opening reaching the 1st insulating film; deposition of a 3rd insulating film on the entire surface and anisotropic etching thereof forming a 1st insulating spacer in the 1st opening; isotropic etching of the 1st insulating film with a mask from the 2nd insulating film and the 1st insulating spacer to form a 2nd opening reaching the Si epitaxial layer and having an opening area wider than that of the 1st opening and protrusion of the 1st polycryst. semiconductor layer; simultaneous formation of a 1st conductivity type 2nd polycryst. semiconductor film of a desired thickness on the bottom of the 1st polycryst. semiconductor film protruded with a 1st conductivity type 1st single crystal semiconductor layer on the Si epitaxial layer exposed in the 2nd opening by selective growth of the 1st semiconductor film; simultaneous formation of a 1st conductivity type 3rd polycryst. semiconductor film of a desired thickness on the bottom of the 2nd polycryst. Semiconductor film with a 1st conductivity type 2nd single crystal semiconductor layer higher in impurity concentration than that in the 1st single crystal semiconductor layer and in contact with the bottom of the 3rd polycryst. semiconductor film on the 1st single crystal semiconductor layer by selective growth of the 2nd semiconductor film; implantation of a 2nd conductivity type ions using a mask from the 2nd insulating film and the 1st insulating spacer to convert the 1st single crystal semiconductor layer immediate below the gap of the 1st insulating spacer to a 3rd single crystal semiconductor layer higher in impurity concentration than in the Si epitaxial layer; deposition of a 4th insulating film on the entire surface and anisotropic etching thereof forming a 2nd insulating spacer on the side of the 1st insulating spacer; formation of a 2nd conductivity type 4th single crystal semiconductor layer filling the gap of the 2nd insulating spacer and

covering the 2nd single crystal semiconductor layer by selective growth of the 3rd semiconductor layer. Especially a **vertical bipolar transistor** is prepared, and parasite capacitance between the base and the collector region can be lowered and connection of an **intrinsic base region** from the 2nd single crystal semiconductor layer to a base draw-out electrode from the 1st polycryst. semiconductor film is made without any obstacle.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (epitaxial formation of **intrinsic base regions** in openings of semiconductor devices)  
 RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

IT 11148-21-3  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
 (film; for epitaxy of **intrinsic base regions** in **vertical bipolar transistors**)  
 RN 11148-21-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN Germanium alloy, nonbase, Ge,Si (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Component	Component Registry Number
Ge	7440-56-4
Si	7440-21-3

L31 ANSWER 5 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1984:28696 HCAPLUS

DN 100:28696

TI Fabrication method for **vertical pnp** structure with  
 Schottky barrier diode emitter utilizing ion implantation  
 IN De Bar, David E.; Hamaker, Raymond W.; Stephens, Geoffrey B.  
 PA International Business Machines Corp. , USA  
 SO U.S., 10 pp. Cont. of U.S. Ser. No. 142,323 ab  
 CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4412376	A	19831101	US 1982-355059	19820305
PRAI	US 1979-25693		19790320		
	US 1980-142323		19800421		

AB A **vertical pnp** bipolar **transistor** with  
 Schottky-barrier diode emitter has simplified structure and process steps  
 for combining a complementary pnp in an npn Si integrated  
 circuit. The speed and d. of the vertical p-n-p are improved. The  
 structure uses a sep. **masked** ion/implant for the npn  
**intrinsic base** implant (which also forms the pnp  
 collector region) so that the pnp base doping profile can intercept the  
~~pnp-collector-profile-at-a-lower-concentration resulting in lower~~  
 collector/base

capacitance, lower series collector resistance, and higher collector/base breakdown voltage. In particular, the n-type conductivity base regions are formed by ion-implanting P at 200 keV and a dose of .apprx.2 + 10<sup>12</sup> cm<sup>-2</sup>. Schottky-barrier contacts are formed by vacuum evaporating an Al-Si alloy (e.g. containing 1.5% Si), followed by annealing at .apprx.450° for 1 h.

L31 ANSWER 6 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1982:153961 HCAPLUS

DN 96:153961

TI Fabricating semiconductor devices

IN Shinbo, Masafumi

PA Daini Seikosha Co., Ltd., Japan

SO Brit. UK Pat. Appl., 13 pp.

CODEN: BAXXDU

DT Patent

LA -English

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	GB 2072945	A	19811007	GB 1981-6841	19810304
	GB 2072945	B2	19840125		
	US 4380481	A	19830419	US 1981-244793	19810317
PRAI	JP 1980-39463		19800327		

AB An improved method is described of manufacturing **vertical**-type static induction **transistors** or FETs having a gate region encircling a source or drain region. A multiinsulation island layer composed of antioxi~~dn~~. and oxide films, e.g. Si<sub>3</sub>N<sub>4</sub> and SiO<sub>2</sub>, is formed on the surface of an n- epitaxial layer. A selective oxidation layer is formed on the n- epitaxial layer using the nitride film as a **mask**. A 1st window is defined having a width determined by the side faces of the multiinsulation layer, after a 1st side etching step, and an end of the selective oxidation film. A p+ gate region is formed by selective diffusion of an impurity. The size of the nitride film is reduced by subjecting the multiinsulation layer to a 2nd side etching step and carrying out selective oxidation. An n+ drain **region** is formed **within** the p+ **region** after removing the multiinsulation layer thereby defining a 2nd window.

L31 ANSWER 1 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
AN 2003:71766 HCAPLUS  
DN 138:129799  
TI Method to form and/or isolate **vertical transistors**  
IN Quek, Elgin; Sundaresan, Ravi; Pan, Yang; Lee, Yong Meng; Leung, Ying  
Keung; Pradeep, Yelehanka Ramachandramurthy; Zheng, Jia Zhen; Chan, Lap  
PA Chartered Semiconductor Manufacturing Ltd., Singapore  
SO U.S., 7 pp.  
CODEN: USXXAM  
DT Patent  
LA English  
FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 6511884	B1	20030128	US 2001-972503	20011009
PRAI	US 2001-972503		20011009		

AB The present invention relates generally to fabrication of semiconductor devices, and more specifically to methods of fabricating **vertical transistors**. The method of fabricating an isolated **vertical transistor** comprises the following steps. A wafer having a 1st implanted region selected from the group comprising a source region and a drain region is provided. The wafer further includes shallow trench isolation (STI) areas on either side of a center transistor area. The wafer is patterned down to the 1st implanted region to form a vertical pillar within the center transistor area using a patterned hard **mask**. The vertical pillar having side walls. A pad dielec. layer is formed over the wafer, lining the vertical pillar. A nitride layer is formed over the pad dielec. layer. The structure is patterned and etched through the nitride layer and the pad dielec. layer; and into the wafer within the STI areas to form STI trenches within the wafer. The STI trenches are filled with insulative material to form STIs within STI trenches. The patterned nitride and pad dielec. layers are removed. The patterned hard **mask** is removed. Gate oxide is grown over the exposed portions of the wafer and the vertical pillar. Spacer gates are formed over the gate oxide lined side walls of the vertical pillar. Spacer gate implants are formed within the spacer gates, and a 2nd implanted **region** is formed **within** the vertical pillar selected from the group consisting of a drain region and a source region that is not the same as the 1st implanted region to complete formation of the isolated **vertical transistor**.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(polycryst.; in isolated **vertical transistors**)  
RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS  
CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

RE.CNT 7 THERE ARE 7 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L31 ANSWER 2 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
AN 1997:344844 HCAPLUS  
DN 127:43391  
TI Vertical power MOSFET and its manufacture

02/26/2004

10/065,837

IN Tsoi, Hak-yam; Tam, Pak; De, Fresart Edouard D.  
 PA Motorola, Inc., USA  
 SO U.S., 21 pp.  
 CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5631484	A	19970520	US 1995-576983	19951226
	EP 782181	A2	19970702	EP 1996-119955	19961212
	EP 782181	A3	19991013		
	R: DE, FR, GB, IT				
	JP 09186173	A2	19970715	JP 1996-354014	19961218
PRAI	US 1995-576983		19951226		

AB A method for forming a semiconductor device includes forming insulated gate regions on a substrate using a 1st photomasking step, forming a base region through an opening between the insulated gate regions, and forming a source region within the base region. Next, a protective layer is formed and selectively patterned using a 2nd photomasking step to form an opening within the 1st opening and an opening above one of the insulated gate regions. Next, a portion of the substrate and a portion of the insulated gate region are removed. Ohmic contacts are then formed and patterned using a 3rd photomasking step. Addnl., a termination structure is described.

L31 ANSWER 3 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
 AN 1996:537780 HCAPLUS

DN 125:210433

TI Simultaneous fabrication of a **vertical** bipolar transistor and a memory cell

IN Sung, Janmye

PA Vanguard International Semiconductor Corp., Taiwan

SO U.S., 19 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5547893	A	19960820	US 1995-578923	19951227
PRAI	US 1995-578923		19951227		

AB The present invention provides a method of simultaneously forming CMOS DRAM cells, CMOS devices, and **vertical** bipolar transistors on the same chip. The invention utilizes a CMOS DRAM process to simultaneously fabricate a **vertical** bipolar transistor and uses only 1 addnl. mask (a base implant mask) compared to forming the DRAM cell alone. Also, to reduce the bipolar collector plug resistance, the process uses a W-plug module where the collector is formed within a field oxide region near the base.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, processes

RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)

(polycryst.; simultaneous fabrication of **vertical** bipolar transistors and memory cells containing)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS

GN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

L31 ANSWER 4 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1995:797295 HCAPLUS

DN 123:185374

TI Semiconductor devices and manufacture thereof

IN Sato, Fumihiko

PA Nippon Electric Co, Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 11 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 07106341	A2	19950421	JP 1993-251254	19931007
	JP 2551353	B2	19961106		
	US 5432104	A	19950711	US 1994-319638	19941007
PRAI	JP 1993-251254		19931007		

AB The title process comprises sequential formation of a 2nd conductivity type buried layer selectively on a 1st conductivity type single crystal Si substrate, a 2nd conductivity type Si epitaxial layer on the entire surface, a device isolation field oxide film, a 1st insulating film of a desired thickness on the entire surface, a 1st conductivity type 1st polycryst. semiconductor film in a desired shape, and a 2nd insulating film on the entire surface; sequential etching of a desired region of the 2nd insulating film and at least the 1st polycryst. semiconductor film forming a 1st opening reaching the 1st insulating film; deposition of a 3rd insulating film on the entire surface and anisotropic etching thereof forming a 1st insulating spacer in the 1st opening; isotropic etching of the 1st insulating film with a mask from the 2nd insulating film and the 1st insulating spacer to form a 2nd opening reaching the Si epitaxial layer and having an opening area wider than that of the 1st opening and protrusion of the 1st polycryst. semiconductor layer; simultaneous formation of a 1st conductivity type 2nd polycryst. semiconductor film of a desired thickness on the bottom of the 1st polycryst. semiconductor film protruded with a 1st conductivity type 1st single crystal semiconductor layer on the Si epitaxial layer exposed in the 2nd opening by selective growth of the 1st semiconductor film; simultaneous formation of a 1st conductivity type 3rd polycryst. semiconductor film of a desired thickness on the bottom of the 2nd polycryst. Semiconductor film with a 1st conductivity type 2nd single crystal semiconductor layer higher in impurity concentration than that in the 1st single crystal semiconductor layer and in contact with the bottom of the 3rd polycryst. semiconductor film on the 1st single crystal semiconductor layer by selective growth of the 2nd semiconductor film; implantation of a 2nd conductivity type ions using a mask from the 2nd insulating film and the 1st insulating spacer to convert the 1st single crystal semiconductor layer immediate below the gap of the 1st insulating spacer to a 3rd single crystal semiconductor layer higher in impurity concentration than in the Si epitaxial layer; deposition of a 4th insulating film on the entire surface and anisotropic etching thereof forming a 2nd insulating spacer on the side of the 1st insulating spacer; formation of a 2nd conductivity type 4th single crystal semiconductor layer filling the gap of the 2nd insulating spacer and

02/26/2004

10/065,837

covering the 2nd single crystal semiconductor layer by selective growth of the 3rd semiconductor layer. Especially a **vertical bipolar transistor** is prepared, and parasitic capacitance between the base and the collector region can be lowered and connection of an **intrinsic base region** from the 2nd single crystal semiconductor layer to a base draw-out electrode from the 1st polycryst. semiconductor film is made without any obstacle.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (epitaxial formation of **intrinsic base regions** in openings of semiconductor devices)  
 RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

IT 11148-21-3  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
 (film; for epitaxy of **intrinsic base regions** in **vertical bipolar transistors**)  
 RN 11148-21-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN Germanium alloy, nonbase, Ge,Si (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Component	Component Registry Number
Ge	7440-56-4
Si	7440-21-3

L31 ANSWER 5 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
 AN 1984:28696 HCAPLUS  
 DN 100:28696  
 TI Fabrication method for **vertical pnp** structure with Schottky barrier diode emitter utilizing ion implantation  
 IN De Bar, David E.; Hamaker, Raymond W.; Stephens, Geoffrey B.  
 PA International Business Machines Corp. , USA  
 SO U.S., 10 pp. Cont. of U.S. Ser. No. 142,323 ab  
 CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4412376	A	19831101	US 1982-355059	19820305
PRAI	US 1979-25693		19790320		
	US 1980-142323		19800421		

AB A **vertical pnp bipolar transistor** with Schottky-barrier diode emitter has simplified structure and process steps for combining a complementary pnp in an npn Si integrated circuit. The speed and d. of the vertical p-n-p are improved. The structure uses a sep. **masked ion/implant** for the npn **intrinsic base** implant (which also forms the pnp collector region) so that the pnp base doping profile can intercept the ~~pnp-collector-profile-at-a-lower-concentration~~ resulting in lower collector/base

EIC2800

Irina Speckhard

571 272 25 54

02/26/2004

10/065,837

capacitance, lower series collector resistance, and higher collector/base breakdown voltage. In particular, the n-type conductivity base regions are formed by ion-implanting P at 200 keV and a dose of .apprx.2 + 10<sup>12</sup> cm<sup>-2</sup>. Schottky-barrier contacts are formed by vacuum evaporating an Al-Si alloy (e.g. containing 1.5% Si), followed by annealing at .apprx.450° for 1 h.

L31 ANSWER 6 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1982:153961 HCAPLUS

DN 96:153961

TI Fabricating semiconductor devices

IN Shinbo, Masafumi

PA Daini Seikosha Co., Ltd., Japan

SO Brit. UK Pat. Appl., 13 pp.

CODEN: BAXXDU

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	GB 2072945	A	19811007	GB 1981-6841	19810304
	GB 2072945	B2	19840125		
	US 4380481	A	19830419	US 1981-244793	19810317
PRAI	JP 1980-39463		19800327		

AB An improved method is described of manufacturing **vertical**-type static induction **transistors** or FETs having a gate region encircling a source or drain region. A multiinsulation island layer composed of antioxdn. and oxide films, e.g. Si<sub>3</sub>N<sub>4</sub> and SiO<sub>2</sub>, is formed on the surface of an n- epitaxial layer. A selective oxidation layer is formed on the n- epitaxial layer using the nitride film as a **mask**. A 1st window is defined having a width determined by the side faces of the multiinsulation layer, after a 1st side etching step, and an end of the selective oxidation film. A p+ gate region is formed by selective diffusion of an impurity. The size of the nitride film is reduced by subjecting the multiinsulation layer to a 2nd side etching step and carrying out selective oxidation. An n+ drain **region** is formed **within** the p+ **region** after removing the multiinsulation layer thereby defining a 2nd window.

=&gt; D L33 BIB AB TOT HITSTR

L33 ANSWER 1 OF 2 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1998:779912 HCAPLUS

DN 130:46224

TI Manufacture of a **germanium**-implanted heterojunction bipolar transistor

IN Lombardo, Salvatore; Pinto, Angelo; Nicotra, Maria Concetta

PA Stmicroelectronics S.r.l., Italy; CO.RI.M.ME. Consorzio Per La Ricerca Sulla Microelletronica Nel Mezzogiorno

SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 25 pp.

CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 881669	A1	19981202	EP 1997-830259	19970530

R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,



IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO

JP 11087364	A2	19990330	JP 1998-151595	19980601
US 6624017	B1	20030923	US 2000-724563	20001127
US 2004004270	A1	20040108	US 2003-615084	20030707

PRAI EP 1997-830259 A 19970530  
 US 1998-87398 A1 19980529  
 US 2000-724563 A3 20001127

AB A process for fabricating a **vertical** high-carrier-mobility **transistor** on a substrate of crystalline Si doped with **n-type** impurities, having a collector region in the lower portion of the substrate, comprises: defining a window in the semiconductor substrate; providing a 1st implantation of Ge atoms through the window; providing a 2nd implantation of acceptor dopants through the window to define a base region; applying an RTA treatment, or treatment in an oven, to reconstruct the crystal lattice within the substrate comprising a Si/Ge alloy (Si<sub>1-x</sub>Ge<sub>x</sub>); forming a 1st thin dielec. layer of SiO<sub>2</sub> by CVD; depositing a 2nd dielec. layer on the 1st dielec. layer; depositing a polysilicon layer on the 2nd dielec. layer; etching away, within the window region, the 1st and 2nd dielec. layers and the polysilicon layer, to expose the base region and form isolation spacers at the window edges; and forming an **n-type emitter** in the base and window regions. This process allows the frequency field of application of HBT transistors to be extended, while eliminating deviations of the base currents from the ideal.

IT 7440-56-4, Germanium, uses  
 RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
 (manufacture of a **germanium**-implanted heterojunction bipolar transistor)

RN 7440-56-4 HCAPLUS  
 CN Germanium (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Ge

IT 11148-21-3  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
 (manufacture of a **germanium**-implanted heterojunction bipolar transistor containing)

RN 11148-21-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN Germanium alloy, nonbase, Ge,Si (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Component	Component
	Registry Number

=====+=====

Ge	7440-56-4
Si	7440-21-3

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, processes  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
 (polycryst.; manufacture of a **germanium**-implanted heterojunction bipolar transistor containing)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

02/26/2004

10/065,837

Si

RE.CNT 3 THERE ARE 3 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L33 ANSWER 2 OF 2 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1998:764153 HCAPLUS

DN 130:19662

TI **Vertical** bipolar semiconductor power **transistor** with  
an interdigitized geometry, with optimization of the base-to-emitter  
potential difference

IN Patti, Davide

PA Stmicroelectronics S.R.L., Italy

SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 10 pp.

CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 878848	A1	19981118	EP 1997-830228	19970516
	R: DE, FR, GB, IT				
	US 6069399	A	20000530	US 1998-79827	19980515
	US 6297118	B1	20011002	US 2000-548784	20000413
PRAI	EP 1997-830228	A	19970516		
	US 1998-79827	A3	19980515		

AB The transistor comprises: an epitaxial layer with a first conductivity type; a  
base buried region with a second conductivity type; a sinker base region with  
the  
base second conductivity type, which extends from the main surface to the buried

region, and delimits, together with the base buried region, emitter  
fingers in the epitaxial layer; an emitter buried region with the first  
conductivity type and a doping level which is higher than that of the epitaxial  
layer, said emitter buried region being embedded in the epitaxial layer in  
a position adjacent to the base buried region; and a sinker emitter region  
having the first conductivity type and a doping level which is higher than that  
of the epitaxial layer and extending from the main surface to the emitter  
buried **region inside** the emitter fingers. The buried  
and sinker emitter regions delimit in each finger pairs of sections which  
are mutually spaced and delimit between one another a central region of  
the epitaxial layer. The sinker emitter region sections of a finger  
extend in the vicinity of mutually facing edges of the emitter buried  
region sections.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, uses

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)

(**vertical** bipolar semiconductor power **transistor**  
with an interdigitized geometry, with optimization of the base-to-  
**emitter p.d.**)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) - (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

02/26/2004

10/065,837

L36 ANSWER 1 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
AN 2002:551637 HCAPLUS  
DN 137:102519  
TI Vertical heterojunction bipolar transistor  
IN El-Sharawy, El-Badawy Amien; Hashemi, Majid M.  
PA National Scientific Corporation, USA  
SO U.S., 16 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. 6,171,920.  
CODEN: USXXAM  
DT Patent  
LA English  
FAN.CNT 3

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 6423990	B1	20020723	US 1999-441576	19991117
	US 5912481	A	19990615	US 1997-939487	19970929
	US 6171920	B1	20010109	US 1999-267252	19990312
	WO 2001037349	A1	20010525	WO 2000-US42206	20001116
	W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM				
	RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
	US 2002179933	A1	20021205	US 2002-197726	20020717
PRAI	US 1997-939487	A3	19970929		
	US 1999-267252	A2	19990312		
	US 1999-441576	A1	19991117		
AB	A heterojunction bipolar transistor is provided with a Si base region that forms a semiconductor junction with a multilayer emitter having a thin Ga arsenide emitter layer proximate the base region and a distal Ga phosphide emitter layer. The GaAs emitter layer is sufficiently thin, preferably <200 Å, so as to be coherently strained. In 1 embodiment, the GaP emitter layer includes a doped region which serves as the emitter and a non-doped region on which the intrinsic portion of the transistor is formed.				
IT	7440-21-3, Silicon, processes RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PYP (Physical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses) (vertical heterojunction bipolar transistor with wide bandgap with low interdiffusion base-emitter junction and fabrication)				
RN	7440-21-3 HCAPLUS				
CN	Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)				

Si

RE.CNT 39 THERE ARE 39 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L36 ANSWER 2 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
AN 2001:809061 HCAPLUS

EIC2800

Irina Speckhard

571 272 25 54

02/26/2004

10/065,837

DN 135:337918  
 TI Process for formation of **vertically** isolated bipolar  
 transistor device with reduced surface area  
 IN Kitch, Vassili  
 PA National Semiconductor Corporation, USA  
 SO U.S., 11 pp.  
 CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 6313000	B1	20011106	US 1999-442810	19991118
PRAI	US 1999-442810		19991118		

AB A **vertically**-isolated bipolar **transistor** occupying reduced surface area is fabricated by circumscribing an expected active device **region within** a 1st narrow trench. The 1st trench is filled with sacrificial material impermeable to diffusion of conductivity-altering dopant, and then isolation dopant of a conductivity type opposite

to that of the substrate is introduced into the trench-circumscribed Si region. The introduced isolation dopant is then thermally driven into the substrate, with lateral diffusion of isolation dopant phys. constrained by the existing 1st narrow trench. Epitaxial Si is then formed over the substrate, with polysilicon formed in regions overlying the filled narrow trench. A 2nd, wider trench encompassing the 1st trench is etched to consume epitaxial Si, polysilicon, and the sacrificial material. The 2nd trench is then filled with dielec. material. Base and **emitter** structures are formed in the conventional manner within the trench-circumscribed Si. Constraint of lateral diffusion of isolation-type dopant by the 1st trench reduces lateral dimensions of the isolation region and of the overall device. The smaller device area permits enhanced device packing d. and reduces parasitic capacitance arising between the isolation region and the substrate.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, processes  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
 (in process for formation of **vertically** isolated bipolar transistor device with reduced surface area)  
 RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

RE.CNT 19 THERE ARE 19 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
 ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L36 ANSWER 3 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
 AN 2000:493241 HCAPLUS  
 DN 133:113632  
 TI **Vertical** bipolar **transistor** with minimum variation of properties and method of manufacturing the same  
 IN Sato, Fumihiko  
 PA NEC Corporation, Japan  
 SO ~~Eur. Pat. Appl., 39 pp.~~

EIC2800

Irina Speckhard

571 272 25 54

02/26/2004

10/065,837

CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 1020923	A2	20000719	EP 2000-100084	20000105
	EP 1020923	A3	20020116		
	R: DE, FR, GB, IT, NL, SI, LT, LV, RO				
	JP 2000269233	A2	20000929	JP 1999-107420	19990415
	JP 3303833	B2	20020722		
	US 6680522	B1	20040120	US 1999-474504	19991229
	KR 2000057734	A	20000925	KR 2000-861	20000110
PRAI	JP 1999-4685	A	19990111		

AB An object of the invention is to minimize variation in characteristics of a **vertical bipolar transistor**. An insulating side wall spacer composed of a **Si** nitride film 10 and a **Si** oxide film 9 is formed on the side surface of an opening 101 formed in a base electrode polysilicon film 7. The thickness (= WD) of the insulating side wall spacer is made thicker than the maximum thickness (= WF) within a range of variation in thickness of a polycryst. film 12 grown from the side surface of the base electrode polysilicon film 7 exposed inside the opening 101 (namely, WD > WF). The size of an opening for forming an **emitter** electrode polysilicon film 16 on an **intrinsic base** 11 is not influenced by the thickness of a polycryst. film 12 epitaxially growing from the side surface of the polysilicon film 7 for the base electrode, but is defined by the side wall spacer formed on a portion of the side surface of the base electrode polysilicon film. Therefore, **emitter** area hardly disperses, and elec. characteristics become stable.

IT 7440-21-3, **Silicon**, processes  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
 (poly; **vertical bipolar transistor** with min. variation of properties and method of manufacturing using)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

IT 12727-59-2  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
 (**vertical bipolar transistor** with min. variation of properties and method of manufacturing using)

RN 12727-59-2 HCAPLUS

CN Germanium alloy, base, Ge 0-100, Si 0-100 (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Component	Component Percent	Component Registry Number
Ge	0 - 100	7440-56-4
Si	0 - 100	7440-21-3

L36 ANSWER 4 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

EIC2800

Irina Speckhard

571 272 25 54

02/26/2004

10/065,837

AN 1999:783850 HCAPLUS  
DN 132:8251  
TI Low noise **vertical** bipolar **transistor** and method of  
manufacturing it  
IN -Ghantre, Alain; Marty, Michel; Dutartre, Didier; Monroy, Augustin;  
Laurens, Michel; Guette, Francois  
PA Stmicroelectronics S.A., Fr.; Commissariat A L'Energie Atomique; France  
Telecom  
SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 13 pp.  
CODEN: EPXXDW  
DT Patent  
LA French  
FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 962966	A1	19991208	EP 1999-401337	19990603
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO				
	FR 2779572	A1	19991210	FR 1998-7059	19980605
	FR 2779572	B1	20031017		
	US 6177717	B1	20010123	US 1999-323418	19990601
	JP 2000031155	A2	20000128	JP 1999-156049	19990603
PRAI	FR 1998-7059	A	19980605		
AB	The intrinsic collector is epitaxied on a layer of the extrinsic collector buried in a semiconductor substrate. A lateral isolation region surrounds the upper part of the intrinsic collector and one realizes a well of removed extrinsic collector. One realizes a base of a <b>SiGe</b> heterojunction situated above the intrinsic collector and the lateral isolation region from nonselective epitaxy, and one realizes an in-situ-doped <b>emitter</b> by epitaxy on a predetd. window and the surface of the <b>base</b> situated above the <b>intrinsic</b> collector in a fashion to obtain $\geq 1$ of said windows of an <b>emitter</b> region formed of single-crystal <b>Si</b> and directly in contact with <b>Si</b> of the base.				
IT	7440-21-3, <b>Silicon</b> , processes 11148-21-3 RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses) (low noise <b>vertical</b> bipolar <b>transistor</b> and method of manufacturing it)				
RN	7440-21-3 HCAPLUS				
CN	<b>Silicon</b> (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)				

Si

RN 11148-21-3 HCAPLUS  
CN Germanium alloy, nonbase, Ge,Si (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Component	Component Registry Number
Ge	7440-56-4
Si	7440-21-3

RE.CNT 4 THERE ARE 4 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

02/26/2004

10/065,837

L36 ANSWER 5 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1995:913513 HCAPLUS

DN 123:304415

TI Semiconductor devices

IN Sato, Fumihiko

PA Nippon Electric Co, Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 14 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 07201877	A2	19950804	JP 1993-336646	19931228
	JP 2626535	B2	19970702		
	US 5500554	A	19960319	US 1994-364964	19941228
PRAI	JP 1993-336646		19931228		

AB The device has a 1st conductivity type Si single crystal substrate having a 2nd conductivity type buried layer partly covered by a 2nd conductivity type

Si epitaxial layer, a 1st SiO<sub>2</sub> film with a 1st opening reaching the Si epitaxial layer, a Si<sub>3</sub>N<sub>4</sub> film having a 2nd opening in the 1st opening on the SiO<sub>2</sub> film, a 2nd SiO<sub>2</sub> film having a 3rd opening in the 2nd opening on the Si<sub>3</sub>N<sub>4</sub> film, a base draw-out electrode which has a 1st polycryst. semiconductor lower layer, a 4th opening in the 3rd opening, protrusion from the edge of the 3rd opening as formed on the 2nd SiO<sub>2</sub> film, a 4th SiO<sub>2</sub> film covering the base draw-out electrode, a 1st spacer from a 5th SiO<sub>2</sub> film covering the sides of the base draw-out electrode and the 4th SiO<sub>2</sub> film in the 4th opening, a 1st conductivity type 2nd polycryst. semiconductor film in the 2nd opening covering the top of the 1st SiO<sub>2</sub> film, the bottom of the 2nd SiO<sub>2</sub> film, and the side wall of the Si<sub>3</sub>N<sub>4</sub> film in the 2nd opening, a 1st conductivity type 3rd polycryst. semiconductor film connected to the bottom of the 1st polycryst. semiconductor film and the 2nd polycryst. semiconductor film exposed in the 3rd opening, and covering the 2nd SiO<sub>2</sub> film side wall in the 3rd opening, a 1st conductivity type 1st single crystal semiconductor layer connected to the upper surface of the Si epitaxial layer, and the 3rd and the 2nd polycryst. Semiconductor layer, and partly filling the 1st opening, a 2nd spacer from a 5th SiO<sub>2</sub> film covering a part of the sides and the bottom of the 1st spacer, and sides of the 3rd polycryst. semiconductor film exposed in the 2nd and the 3rd polycryst. semiconductor film exposed in the 2nd and the 3rd opening, and the 1st single crystal semiconductor layer exposed in the 2nd opening, and a 2nd conductivity type 2nd single crystal semiconductor film covering a portion of the side of the 2nd spacer and the upper surface of the 1st single crystal semiconductor layer not covered by the 2nd spacer. The thickness of the insulating laminate between the 2nd conductivity type Si epitaxial collector region and the base draw-out electrode can be increased and the 1st conductivity type 1st single crystal intrinsic base layer under the emitter region in the opening can be made thin, and parasitic capacitance between the collector and the base region is lowered while cutoff frequency is enhanced, especially in a vertical bipolar transistor.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, uses

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)

(epitaxial base region under emitter regions in opening structures with insulating laminate walls)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

L36 ANSWER 6 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
AN 1994:593473 HCAPLUS  
DN 121:193473  
TI **Vertical** bipolar **transistors** and their manufacture  
PA Korea Institute of Electronic Communication, S. Korea  
SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.  
CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent  
LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 06069219	A2	19940311	JP 1993-137514	19930608
	JP 2524079	B2	19960814		
	KR 9507348	B1	19950710	KR 1992-9982	19920609
PRAI	KR 1992-9982	A	19920609		

AB In the manufacture the n+-buried layer for the **emitter** and the **Si** layer for the **intrinsic base** formed on the buried layer are formed on a **Si** semiconductor substrate; a trench insulating oxide film is formed for elec. isolation between elements; and a base electrode is formed for flattening and micropatterning a p+-polycryst. **Si** and silicide film. The operating voltage and switching speed of an integrated injection logic can be improved and for an **emitter** coupled logic the integration can be increased greatly.



02/26/2004

10/065,837

L37 ANSWER 1 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 2003:492318 HCAPLUS

DN 139:45254

TI Semiconductor device with a **vertical transistor** and  
method for fabricating the same

IN Park, Cheol Soo

PA S. Korea

SO U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 6 pp.

CODEN: USXXCO

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 2003116800	A1	20030626	US 2002-325392	20021219
PRAI	KR 2001-84007	A	20011224		

AB The present invention relates to a semiconductor device and a method for fabricating the same, which has a **transistor** of a **vertical** structure. The fabricating method comprises: forming an insulating film on a Si substrate; forming a 1st conductive well of a 1st conductive type in the Si substrate; 1st and 2nd conductive layers of a 2nd conductive type at a portion below the surface of the 1st conductive well and in the **inner region** of the 1st conductive well, resp.; patterning the insulating film and the 1st conductive layer of the 2nd conductive type, so that contact holes are formed in such a manner that the 2nd conductive layer formed in the **inner region** of the 1st conductive well is exposed through the contact holes; forming a gate insulating film on the sidewall of the 1st conductive well in the contact holes; and forming a gate electrode on the surface of the gate insulating film in the contact holes.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, uses

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(semiconductor device with a **vertical transistor**  
and method for fabricating the same)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

L37 ANSWER 2 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 2002:830454 HCAPLUS

DN 137:303328

TI Method for fabricating an insulated-gate **vertical transistor** having a quadruple conduction channel, and integrated circuit comprising this transistor

IN Skotnicki, Thomas; Josse, Emmanuel

PA STMicroelectronics SA, Fr.

SO Fr. Demande, 26 pp.

CODEN: FRXXBL

DT Patent

LA French

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
--	------------	------	------	-----------------	------

EIC2800

Irina Speckhard

571 272 25 54

02/26/2004

10/065,837

PI FR 2823010 A1 20021004 FR 2001-4437 20010402  
 FR 2823010 B1 20030815  
 US 2002163027 A1 20021107 US 2002-114672 20020402  
 PRAI FR 2001-4437 A 20010402

AB The **vertical transistor** comprises an insulated gate on a semiconductor substrate, a vertical post incorporating at its summit one of source of source and drain regions, a dielec. layer of the gate situated on the flanks of the post and on the upper surface of the substrate, and a semiconductive gate supported on a dielec. layer of the gate; the other source and drain regions extend from the lower part of the post; the insulated gate comprises an external insulated part supported on the flanks of the post, and an internal insulated part situated at the interior of the post between the source and drain **regions**; the **internal** insulated part is separated laterally from the external insulated part by 2 semiconductive connective regions extending between the source and drain regions and forming 2 very fine posts.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, processes 11148-21-3

RL: CPS (Chemical process); DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
 (method for fabricating insulated-gate **vertical transistor** having quadruple conduction channel and integrated circuit comprising this transistor)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

RN 11148-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Germanium alloy, nonbase, Ge,Si (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Component Component  
 Registry Number

=====+

Ge 7440-56-4

Si 7440-21-3

L37 ANSWER 3 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 2002:552255 HCAPLUS

DN 137:117938

TI Structure and method of fabricating a MOS transistor having increased substrate resistance

IN Salling, Craig T.; Wu, Zhiqiang; Hu, Che-Jen

PA Texas Instruments Incorporated, USA

SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 16 pp.

CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 1225636	A2	20020724	EP 2002-100045	20020121
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO, MK, CY, AL, TR				
	US 2002096716	A1	20020725	US 2002-43507	20020114
	JP 2002280552	A2	20020927	JP 2002-14180	20020123

EIC2800

Irina Speckhard

571 272 25 54

02/26/2004

10/065,837

US 2003207543 A1 20031106 US 2003-446760 20030528  
PRAI US 2001-263619P P 20010123  
US 2002-43507 A3 20020114

AB The present invention is related in general to the field of electronic systems and semiconductor devices, and more specifically to structure and fabrication methods of MOS transistors, which have an increased substrate resistance compared to standard technol. A structure and a fabrication method are presented for a lateral MOS transistor, positioned on the surface of an integrated circuit fabricated in a semiconductor of a 1st conductivity type, comprising a source and a drain, each having at the surface a region of the opposite conductivity type extending to the centrally located gate,

defining

the active area of the transistor; and a semiconductor region within the semiconductor of the 1st conductivity type, having a resistivity higher than the remainder of the semiconductor, this region extending vertically below the transistor while laterally limited to the area of the transistor such that the resistivity under the gate is different from the resistivity under the source and drain regions.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, uses 11148-21-3

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)

(structure and method of fabricating a MOS transistor having increased substrate resistance)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

RN 11148-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Germanium alloy, nonbase, Ge,Si (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Component Component  
Registry Number

=====+=====

Ge	7440-56-4
Si	7440-21-3

L37 ANSWER 4 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 2000:897802 HCAPLUS

DN 134:186532

TI Vertical MOS-gated pin-diodes: MOS-gated tunneling transistors in Si(100) and Si(111)

AU Schulze, J.; Fink, C.; Sulima, T.; Eisele, I.; Hansch, W.

CS Institut fur Physik, Universitat der Bundeswehr Munchen, Neubiberg, 85577, Germany

SO Thin Solid Films (2000), 380(1,2), 154-157

CODEN: THSFAP; ISSN: 0040-6090

PB Elsevier Science S.A.

DT Journal

LA English

AB Tunneling devices are an interesting alternative to conventional MOS devices due to their high speed switching capabilities. Recently, it was shown that tunneling transistors based on vertical MOS-gated pin diodes can be fabricated. The pin diodes themselves were grown by means of UHV-MBE on highly n+-doped Si(100) substrates

with a 100-nm-thick **intrinsic channel region**. The top contact was formed by the deposition of a highly doped B  $\delta$ -layer with a peak doping amount of approx.  $10^{21} \text{ cm}^{-3}$  for the necessary abrupt pn-junction and 300-nm p<sup>+</sup>-contact region. At a low supply voltage of -0.2 V, a current gain of three orders of magnitude with saturation behavior is achieved. In the present contribution, the authors have shown the influence of the amount of B in the  $\delta$ -layer and of the abruptness of the drain-channel-junction on the transistor behavior. For that, they have discussed the characteristics of MOS-gated pin diodes on Si(111) with ultrasharp B  $\delta$ 's with a peak doping amount between  $10^{20}$  and  $10^{21} \text{ cm}^{-3}$  and a peak width <3 nm, in comparison with MOS-gated pin diodes on Si(100) presented in W. Hansch et al. (2000). In order to obtain these highly doped ultra-sharp B  $\delta$ -layers, a phase-transition from an elec. inactive Si(111)- $\sqrt{3}\times\sqrt{3}$ -R30° B surface phase into an elec. active one was induced by rapid thermal annealing.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, uses

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)

(MOS-gated tunneling transistors in Si(100) and Si(111))

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si ..

RE.CNT 9 THERE ARE 9 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L37 ANSWER 5 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1999:783851 HCAPLUS

DN 132:8252

TI Method for selectively doping the intrinsic collector of an epitaxial base  
**vertical bipolar transistor**

IN Marty, Michel; Chantre, Alain; Schwartzmann, Thierry

PA STMicroelectronics S.A., Fr.; Commissariat A L'Energie Atomique; France  
Telecom

SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 13 pp.

CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent

LA French

FAN.CNT 1

PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
------------	------	------	-----------------	------

PI EP 962967	A1	19991208	EP 1999-401338	19990603
R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO				

FR 2779571	A1	19991210	FR 1998-7060	19980605
------------	----	----------	--------------	----------

FR 2779571	B1	20030124		
------------	----	----------	--	--

US 6265275	B1	20010724	US 1999-323525	19990601
------------	----	----------	----------------	----------

JP 11354537	A2	19991224	JP 1999-156065	19990603
-------------	----	----------	----------------	----------

PRAI FR 1998-7060	A	19980605		
-------------------	---	----------	--	--

AB One effects selective doping of the collector by 1st implantation of dopants before epitaxy of the base and by 2nd implantation of dopants across the epitaxial base. One obtains 2 implanted zones of different widths. The base of the transistor is thinned and the collector resistance is optimized.

02/26/2004

10/065,837

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, processes 11148-21-3  
RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
(method for selectively doping **intrinsic** collector of epitaxial **base vertical** bipolar transistor)  
RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS  
CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

RN 11148-21-3 HCAPLUS  
CN Germanium alloy, nonbase, Ge,Si (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Component	Component Registry Number
Ge	7440-56-4
Si	7440-21-3

RE.CNT 7 THERE ARE 7 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L37 -ANSWER 6 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
AN 1998:706040 HCAPLUS  
DN 129:297224  
TI Vertical insulated gate field-effect transistor, method of making it and corresponding integrated circuit  
IN Degawa, Toshihiko  
PA Sharp Kabushiki Kaisha, Japan  
SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 14 pp.  
CODEN: EPXXDW  
DT Patent  
LA English  
FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 872895	A2	19981021	EP 1998-302765	19980408
	EP 872895	A3	19990224		
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO				
	JP 10290007	A2	19981027	JP 1997-96163	19970414
	TW 400649	B	20000801	TW 1998-87104285	19980323
	US 6215150	B1	20010410	US 1998-55214	19980406
PRAI	JP 1997-96163	A	19970414		
AB	The invention relates to a semiconductor device, characterized in that a trench is formed in a <b>silicon</b> substrate, an element isolation film is formed on an inner surface of said trench, and a drain region, a channel region and a source region are arranged vertically in a region encircled by said element isolation film; and that a gate insulating film is formed <b>inside</b> of these <b>regions</b> and a gate electrode is formed on an inner side portion of said gate insulating film, while a drain electrode or source electrode is formed on an outer side portion of said gate insulating film.				

~~L37 -ANSWER 7 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN~~

02/26/2004

10/065,837

AN 1996:380254 HCAPLUS  
 DN 125:102368  
 TI Vertical double-diffused MOSFETs and power semiconductor device containing them  
 IN Yamamoto, Masanori  
 PA Nec Corporation, Japan  
 SO U.S., 35 pp.  
 CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5521410	A	19960528	US 1994-215110	19940321
	JP 06275838	A2	19940930	JP 1993-62209	19930322
	JP 2910489	B2	19990623		
PRAI	JP 1993-62209		19930322		

AB In a vertical double-diffused MOSFET comprising a semiconductor substrate of a 1st conductivity type, an epitaxial layer of the 1st conductivity type, and a gate insulating layer, a gate electrode coats the gate insulating layer. The gate electrode has a plurality of polygonal windows and  $\geq 1$  slit-shaped window. Each polygonal window has a center positioned on 1 of the lattice points of a 2-dimensional square lattice comprising a plurality of unit cells. Each slit-shaped window is laid on a straight line connecting 2 centers of 2 polygonal windows which are obliquely adjacent to one another. A 1st insulating layer is formed on the upper surface of the gate electrode. Second insulating layers are formed on the side walls of the gate electrode. A base region of a 2nd conductivity type having a predetd. base junction depth is formed in the surface of the epitaxial layer. The base region is self-aligned to the polygonal windows and the slit-shaped window. A source region of the 1st conductivity type has a source junction shallower than the base junction. The source region has an inner edge self-aligned to both of the polygonal windows and the slit-shaped window and an inner edge spaced from the polygonal windows by a predetd. distance.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (vertical double-diffused MOSFETs containing)  
 RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

L37 ANSWER 8 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
 AN 1996:342372 HCAPLUS  
 DN 125:72972  
 TI Investigation of lateral and vertical profiles enhanced by implantation  
 AU Mineji, A.; Hamada, K.; Saito, S.  
 CS ULSI Device Dev. Lab., NEC Corp., Sagamihara, 229, Japan  
 SO Materials Research Society Symposium Proceedings (1996), 396(Ion-Solid Interactions for Materials Modification and Processing), 751-756  
 CODEN: MRSPDH; ISSN: 0272-9172  
 PB Materials Research Society  
 DT Journal

02/26/2004

10/065,837

LA English

AB In shallow junction formation with junction depth below 0.1  $\mu\text{m}$ , enhanced diffusion control is essential. The purpose of this paper is to investigate the B enhanced diffusion by point defects, introduced by high dose implantation with amorphization. Ge ions were implanted to induce amorphization within the S/D region of pMOS.

These results were compare with that of the B enhanced diffusion by point defects, induced by Si<sup>+</sup> implant with non-amorphization. These results suggest that the B enhanced diffusion in lateral profiles is much smaller, compared with that in vertical profiles, when point defects were introduced by amorphization.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, processes 7440-56-4, Germanium, processes

RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)

(lateral and vertical profiles enhanced by implantation)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

RN 7440-56-4 HCAPLUS

CN Germanium (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Ge

L37 ANSWER 9 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1994:593555 HCAPLUS

DN 121:193555

TI Vertical field-effect transistor

IN Yamada, Manabu; Takahashi, Yoshitomo

PA Nippon Electric Co, Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 4 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 06177389	A2	19940624	JP 1992-326373	19921207
	JP 2917720	B2	19990712		
PRAI	JP 1992-326373		19921207		

AB The FET, comprising a conductive poly-Si gate electrode film formed on a surface (involving drain and source region) through a gate insulating film, comprises an insulating film which is thicker than that of an insulating film formed on intrinsic poly-Si region (arranged in the gate electrode center) and those of other insulating films (arranged on the intrinsic poly-Si region). The structure decreases gate electrode capacity.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, uses

RL: PRP (Properties)

(polycryst., vertical FET gate electrode, structure for capacity decrease-of)

02/26/2004

10/065,837

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS  
CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

L37 ANSWER 10 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1994:336957 HCAPLUS

DN 120:336957

TI Forming a **vertical transistor**

IN Malhi, Satwinder

PA Texas Instruments Inc., USA

SO U.S., 5 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5294559	A	19940315	US 1990-559756	19900730
	JP 04233764	A2	19920821	JP 1991-214437	19910730
	JP 3246753	B2	20020115		
	US 6194773	B1	20010227	US 1995-384816	19950206
PRAI	US 1990-559756	A	19900730		
	US 1994-187570	B1	19940126		

AB -A **vertical transistor** comprises a semiconductor layer  
of a 1st conductivity type having a 1st doped region formed therein. A 2nd  
doped

**region** is formed within the 1st doped **region**.

A gate overlies the 1st doped region such that a low-impedance path  
between the 2nd doped region and the semiconductor layer may be created  
responsive to a voltage applied to the gate. Isolation regions are formed  
through the semiconductor layer to isolate the transistor from other  
devices.

IT 7440-21-3P, Silicon, uses

RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); PREP (Preparation)

(**vertical transistors** based on, manufacture of)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

L37 ANSWER 11 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1994:21454 HCAPLUS

DN 120:21454

TI Vertical MOSFETs

IN Shinohara, Toshiaki; Kusuyama, Koichi

PA Nissan Motor, Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1



	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 05110105	A2	19930430	JP 1991-264927	19911014
	JP 2871232	B2	19990317		
PRAI	JP 1991-264927		19911014		

AB In a semiconductor device containing vertical MOSFETs which comprise a source region formed on the top side of a semiconductor substrate, a drain region formed inside or on the bottom side of the substrate, a channel region formed between the source and drain regions, and under the source region, and gate electrodes which sandwich the channel region across a gate-insulator film, the width of the channel region between gate electrodes is set shorter than that of the source-region top, and 1 end of the gate-insulator film in the channel region is inclined by a predetd. angle with respect to the substrate surface, while the other end is parallel with the 1st end. The MOSFETs have uniform characteristics.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, uses

RL: USES (Uses)

(poly-, gate electrodes from, vertical MOSFETs containing, semiconductor devices containing)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

L37 ANSWER 12 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1992:624565 HCAPLUS

DN 117:224565

TI Vertical-type insulated-gate field-effect transistors

IN Haneda, Hisashi

PA NEC Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 3 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 04127574	A2	19920428	JP 1990-249096	19900919
PRAI	JP 1990-249096		19900919		

AB A vertical-type insulated-gate FET, which has a 2nd-conductivity-type base region in a 1st-conductivity-type semiconductor substrate, a 1st-conductivity-type source

region inside the base region, a gate electrode from a 1st elec.-conductive film which is formed, across a gate-insulator film, on the exposed part of the substrate in the base region, and a 2nd elec.-conductive film above the 1st elec.-conductive film, which is connected with the source region across an insulator film, contains a highly resistive semiconductor film (e.g., poly-Si) on the 1st elec.-conductive film. Short circuiting of source and gate electrodes can be prevented.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, uses

RL: PRP (Properties)

(polycryst., highly-resistive-films from, vertical-type FETs containing)

02/26/2004

10/065,837

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS  
CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

L37 ANSWER 13 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
AN 1991:645882 HCAPLUS  
DN 115:245882  
TI Vertical MOS field-effect transistors with increased  
breakdown voltage  
IN Shigeta, Norihiro; Okada, Shigemi  
PA Sanyo Electric Co., Ltd., Japan  
SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.  
CODEN: JKXXAF  
DT Patent  
LA Japanese  
FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 03155167	A2	19910703	JP 1989-294702	19891113
PRAI	JP 1989-294702		19891113		

AB A vertical MOSFET, which comprises a semiconductor substrate (common drain), a lattice-shaped diffusion layer, a source region in the surface of the diffusion layer, a gate electrode on an insulator-covered channel region between the source region and the substrate, and a source electrode in contact with both the source region and diffusion region, is characterized in that: the diffusion region is divided into the peripheral and internal regions; the source region is removed and in a floating state; and the source electrode is also in contact with the peripheral diffusion region. The MOSFET has increased breakdown voltage.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, uses and miscellaneous  
RL: USES (Uses)  
(common drains from, vertical MOSFETs containing, with large breakdown voltage)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS  
CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

L37 ANSWER 14 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
AN 1988:642397 HCAPLUS  
DN 109:242397  
TI Vertical-type metal-oxide-semiconductor field-effect transistor  
IN Yao, Takeyuki  
PA Nissan Motor Co., Ltd., Japan  
SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.  
CODEN: JKXXAF  
DT Patent  
LA Japanese  
FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
--	------------	------	------	-----------------	------

02/26/2004

10/065,837

PI	JP 63177473	A2	19880721	JP 1987-7753	19870116
	JP 2501810	B2	19960529		
PRAI	JP 1987-7753		19870116		

AB The FET comprises: a semiconductor substrate from a laminate of a low-resistivity region and a high-resistivity region; a base region which is formed in the high-resistivity region and has a conductivity type opposite

to that of the latter; source regions which are formed in the base region and away from the substrate; and a polycryst. semiconductor (e.g., Si) region inside the base region and right below the source regions. The structure prevents the flow of a large elec. current which cannot be controlled by the gate potential.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, uses and miscellaneous

RL: PRP (Properties)

(polycryst., vertical MOSFET containing region of, in base region)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

(FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 10:57:53 ON 26 FEB 2004)

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 10:59:42 ON 26 FEB 2004

L1 80 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON SI/MF  
L2 129 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON GE/MF  
L3 716 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON GE.SI/MF OR GE SI/ELF

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 11:00:07 ON 26 FEB 2004

L4 1234092 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON L1 OR SILICON OR SI OR SILICA  
L5 154122 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON L2 OR GERMANIUM OR GE  
L6 18378 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON L3 OR SILICON(W)GERMANIUM OR SIGE  
L7 1328628 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON (L4 OR L5 OR L6)  
L8 878 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON L7 AND VERTICAL?(3A) (NPN OR PNP OR  
TRANSIST?)  
L9 31 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON L8 AND (PNP(3A)TRANSIST? AND NPN(3A)TRANSIS  
T?)  
L10 4 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON L9 AND (BICMOS OR BIPOLAR(W)COMPLEMENTARY(W  
)METAL(W)OXIDE)  
  
L11 27 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON L9 NOT L10  
L12 3 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON L11 AND HIGH(3A)PERFORM?  
  
L13 24 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON L11 NOT L12  
L14 4 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON L13 AND (BASE OR REGION) (3A) (EXTRINSIC? OR  
EXTERNAL? OR OUTSIDE)  
  
L15 20 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON L13 NOT L14  
L16 0 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON L15 AND (INTRINSIC? OR INTERNAL? OR INNER?  
OR WITHIN OR INSIDE) (3A)REGION  
L17 0 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON L15 AND (CUTOFF OR CUT(W)OFF OR LIMIT?) (3A)  
(FREQUENC? OR GHZ OR GIGAHERTZ)  
L18 1 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON L15 AND MASK?  
  
L19 19 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON L15 NOT L18  
  
L20 847 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON L8 NOT L9  
L21 14 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON L20 AND (BASE OR REGION) (3A) (EXTRINSIC? OR  
EXTERNAL? OR OUTSIDE)  
L22 3 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON L21 AND (INTRINSIC? OR INTERNAL? OR INNER?  
OR WITHIN OR INSIDE) (3A)REGION  
  
L23 11 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON L21 NOT L22  
L24 1 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON L23 AND (CUTOFF OR CUT(W)OFF OR LIMIT?) (3A)  
(FREQUENC? OR GHZ OR GIGAHERTZ)  
  
L25 10 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON L23 NOT L24  
L26 0 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON L25 AND (RF OR RADIO(3A)FREQUENC? OR  
RADIOFREQUENC?)  
L27 10 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON L23 NOT L24  
  
L28 833 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON L20 NOT L21  
L29 28 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON L28 AND (INTRINSIC? OR INTERNAL? OR INNER?  
OR WITHIN OR INSIDE) (3A) (REGION OR BASE)  
L30 0 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON L29 AND (RF OR RADIO(3A)FREQUENC? OR  
RADIOFREQUENC?)  
L31 6 SEA ABB=ON PLU=ON L29 AND MASK?

02/26/2004

10/065,837

L32	22	SEA	ABB=ON	PLU=ON	L29	NOT	L31
L33	2	SEA	ABB=ON	PLU=ON	L32	AND	(P OR N) (1A) (TYPE OR EMIT?)
L34	20	SEA	ABB=ON	PLU=ON	L32	NOT	L33
L35	0	SEA	ABB=ON	PLU=ON	L34	AND	HIGH (3A) PERFORM?
L36	6	SEA	ABB=ON	PLU=ON	L34	AND	EMIT?
L37	14	SEA	ABB=ON	PLU=ON	L34	NOT	L36

02/26/2004

10/065,837

L10 ANSWER 1 OF 4 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
 AN 2002:387646 HCAPLUS  
 DN 136:393050  
 TI BiCMOS-integrated photodetecting semiconductor device having an avalanche photodiode  
 IN Sahara, Masanori; Suzuki, Takashi  
 PA Hamamatsu Photonics K.K., Japan  
 SO U.S., 27 pp., Cont.-in-part of Appl. No. PCT/JP99/00397.  
 CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 6392282	B1	20020521	US 2000-628446	20000728
	JP 11046010	A2	19990216	JP 1998-19302	19980130
	JP 11045988	A2	19990216	JP 1998-19311	19980130
	WO 9939391	A1	19990805	WO 1999-JP397	19990129
	W:				
	AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, KE, KG, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM				
	RW:				
	GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
PRAI	JP 1998-19302	A	19980130		
	JP 1998-19311	A	19980130		
	WO 1999-JP397	A2	19990129		
	JP 1997-137023	A	19970527		
AB	BiCMOS-integrated photodetecting semiconductor devices are described which comprise an avalanche photodiode, a <b>vertical PNP transistor</b> , an N-channel MOS transistor for an N-channel MOS transistor, a P-channel MOS transistor for a P-channel MOS transistor, and a <b>vertical type NPN transistor</b> all formed on a P-type semiconductor substrate.				
IT	7440-21-3, Silicon, uses				
	RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)				
	(BiCMOS-integrated photodetecting semiconductor device having avalanche photodiode)				
RN	7440-21-3 HCAPLUS				
CN	Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)				

Si

RE.CNT 11 THERE ARE 11 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
 ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

=&gt; D L10 BIB AB TOT HITSTR

L10 ANSWER 1 OF 4 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
 AN 2002:387646 HCAPLUS  
 DN 136:393050  
 TI BiCMOS-integrated photodetecting semiconductor device having an

EIC2800

Irina Speckhard

571 272 25 54

02/26/2004

10/065,837

avalanche photodiode  
IN Sahara, Masanori; Suzuki, Takashi  
PA Hamamatsu Photonics K.K., Japan  
SO U.S., 27 pp., Cont.-in-part of Appl. No. PCT/JP99/00397.  
CODEN: USXXAM  
DT Patent  
LA English  
FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 6392282	B1	20020521	US 2000-628446	20000728
	JP 11046010	A2	19990216	JP 1998-19302	19980130
	JP 11045988	A2	19990216	JP 1998-19311	19980130
	WO 9939391	A1	19990805	WO 1999-JP397	19990129
	W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, KE, KG, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM				
	RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
PRAI	JP 1998-19302	A	19980130		
	JP 1998-19311	A	19980130		
	WO 1999-JP397	A2	19990129		
	JP 1997-137023	A	19970527		
AB	BiCMOS-integrated photodetecting semiconductor devices are described which comprise an avalanche photodiode, a <b>vertical PNP transistor</b> , an N-channel MOS transistor for an N-channel MOS transistor, a P-channel MOS transistor for a P-channel MOS transistor, and a <b>vertical type NPN transistor</b> all formed on a P-type semiconductor substrate.				
IT	7440-21-3, Silicon, uses RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses) (BiCMOS-integrated photodetecting semiconductor device having avalanche photodiode)				
RN	7440-21-3 HCAPLUS				
CN	Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)				

Si

RE.CNT 11 THERE ARE 11 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L10 ANSWER 2 OF 4 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
AN 2002:251894 HCAPLUS  
DN 136:271757  
TI High-voltage complementary bipolar and BiCMOS devices using double epitaxial growth  
IN Hebert, Francois; Chen, Datong; Razouk, Reda  
PA National Semiconductor Corporation, USA  
SO U.S., 11 pp.  
CODEN: USXXAM  
DT Patent  
LA English  
FAN.CNT 1

EIC2800

Irina Speckhard

571 272 25 54

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 6365447	B1	20020402	US 1998-5786	19980112
PRAI	US 1998-5786		19980112		
AB	<p>A method of making high-voltage complementary bipolar and BiCMOS devices on a common substrate. The bipolar devices are <b>vertical NPN and PNP transistors</b> having the same structure. The fabrication process utilizes trench isolation and thus is scalable. The process uses two epitaxial <b>silicon</b> layers to form the high-voltage NPN collector, with the PNP collector formed from a p-well diffused into the two epitaxial layers. The collector contact resistance is minimized by the use of sinker up/down structures formed at the interface of the two epitaxial layers. The process minimizes the thermal budget and therefore the up diffusion of the NPN and PNP buried layers. This maximizes the breakdown voltage at the collector-emitter junction for a given epitaxial thickness. The epitaxial layers may be doped as required depending upon the specifications for the high-voltage NPN device. The process is compatible with the fabrication of low-voltage devices, which can be formed by placing the sinker regions under the emitter region. The thicknesses of the two epitaxial layers may be adjusted as required depending upon the specifications for the low-voltage devices.</p>				
IT	<p><b>7440-21-3, Silicon, uses</b>            RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)            (high-voltage complementary bipolar and BiCMOS devices using double epitaxial growth)</p>				
RN	7440-21-3 HCAPLUS				
CN	Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)				

Si

RE.CNT 11 THERE ARE 11 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
 ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L10 ANSWER 3 OF 4 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
 AN 2000:589122 HCAPLUS  
 DN 133:328044  
 TI The piezjunction effect in **NPN and PNP vertical transistors** and its influence on **silicon** temperature sensors  
 AU Fruett, F.; Wang, G.; Meijer, G. C. M.  
 CS Electronics Research Laboratory, Delft University of Technology, Delft, 2628 CD, Neth.  
 SO Sensors and Actuators, A: Physical (2000), A85(1-3), 70-74  
 CODEN: SAAPEB; ISSN: 0924-4247  
 PB Elsevier Science S.A.  
 DT Journal  
 LA English  
 AB This paper describes a test structure to characterize the piezjunction effect for the base-emitter voltage VBE and the PTAT voltage  $\Delta V_{BE}$ . The piezjunction effect directly affects the accuracy of temperature sensors and special types of pressure sensors. Packaging is a source of mech. stress in electronics circuits. Measurements have been performed for two types of **vertical bipolar transistors**. Firstly, an **NPN transistor** of a **BiCMOS** technol. and secondly, a **PNP substrate transistor** of a CMOS



technol., both of them using a [100] silicon wafer geometry. It has been found that the sensitivity for the uniaxial stress of the VBE of the PNP is four times less than that of the NPN transistor. In both cases, the PTAT voltage appears to be hardly stress-sensitive.

RE.CNT 13 THERE ARE 13 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L10 ANSWER 4 OF 4 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
AN 2000:508177 HCAPLUS  
DN 133:98153  
TI Method for making high gain lateral PNP and NPN bipolar transistor compatible with CMOS for making BiCMOS circuits  
IN Verma, Purakh Raj; Kuek, Joe Jin  
PA Chartered Semiconductor Manufacturing, Ltd., Singapore  
SO U.S., 11 pp.  
CODEN: USXXAM  
DT Patent  
LA English  
FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 6093613	A	20000725	US 1998-20496	19980209
	SG 71812	A1	20000418	SG 1998-1559	19980630
	US 6249031	B1	20010619	US 2000-534551	20000327
PRAI	US 1998-20496	A	19980209		

AB A method and lateral bipolar transistor structure are achieved, with high current gain, compatible with CMOS processing to form BiCMOS circuits. Making a lateral PNP bipolar involves forming an n- well in a p- doped Si substrate. A patterned Si<sub>3</sub>N<sub>4</sub> layer was used as an oxidation barrier mask to form field oxide isolation around device areas by the LOCOS method. A polysilicon layer over device areas is patterned to leave portions over the intrinsic base areas of the L-PNP bipolar an implant block-out mask. A buried N- base region is implanted in the substrate under the emitter region. A photoresist mask and the patterned polysilicon layer were used to implant the p++ doped emitter and collector for the L-PNP. The emitter junction depth xj intersects the highly doped n+ buried base region. This n+ doped base under the emitter reduces the current gain of the unwanted (parasitic) vertical PNP portion of the L-PNP bipolar to reduce the current gain of the V-PNP. The built-in potential Vbi of the emitter-base junction also increases further the current gain of the V-PNP thereby increasing the gain of the L-PNP bipolar transistor. By reversing the polarity of the dopants, L-NPN components can also be made. Also by implanting a tetravalent impurity such as Ge, Si, or C, the current gain of the L-PNP can be further improved.

IT 7440-56-4, Germanium, uses  
RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
(in method for making high gain lateral pnp and npn bipolar transistor compatible with CMOS for making BiCMOS circuits)  
RN 7440-56-4 HCAPLUS  
CN Germanium (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Ge

02/26/2004

10/065,837

IT 7440-21-3D, Silicon, ions, processes 7440-56-4D  
, Germanium, ions, processes  
RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical  
process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
(in method for making high gain lateral **pn**p and **np**n  
bipolar **transistor** compatible with CMOS for making  
BiCMOS circuits)  
RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS  
CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

RN 7440-56-4 HCAPLUS  
CN Germanium (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Ge

IT 7440-21-3P, Silicon, processes  
RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical  
process); SPN (Synthetic preparation); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process);  
USES (Uses)  
(method for making high gain lateral **pn**p and **np**n  
bipolar **transistor** compatible with CMOS for making  
BiCMOS circuits)  
RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS  
CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

RE.CNT 5 THERE ARE 5 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

02/26/2004

10/065,837

L12 ANSWER 1 OF 3 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
AN 2001:850549 HCAPLUS  
DN 136:93842  
TI A complementary bipolar technology family with a **vertically**  
integrated PNP for high-frequency analog applications  
AU Bashir, Rashid; Hebert, Francois; DeSantis, Joseph; McGregor, Joel M.;  
Yindeepol, Wipawan; Brown, Kevin; Moraveji, Farhood; Mills, Thomas B.;  
Sadovnikov, Alexei; McGinty, James; Hopper, Peter; Sabsowitz, Robert;  
Khidr, Mohamed; Krakowski, Tracey; Smith, Linda; Razouk, Reda  
CS School of Electrical and Computer Engineering, Purdue University, West  
Lafayette, IN, 47907, USA  
SO IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices (2001), 48(11), 2525-2534  
CODEN: IETDAI; ISSN: 0018-9383  
PB Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers  
DT Journal; General Review  
LA English  
AB A review. **Silicon** complementary bipolar processes offer the  
possibility of realizing **high-performance** circuits for  
a variety of analog applications. This paper presents a summary of  
**silicon** complementary bipolar process technol. reported in recent  
years. Specifically, an overview of a family of **silicon**  
complementary bipolar process technologies, called **Vertically**  
Integrated PNP (VIP), which have been used for the realization  
of high-frequency analog circuits is presented. Three process  
technologies, termed VIP-3, VIP-3H, and VIP-4H offer device breakdowns of  
40, 85, and 170 V, resp. These processes feature optimized  
**vertically** integrated bipolar junction **transistors** (  
PNPs) along with **high performance NPN**  
**transistors** with polycryst. **silicon** emitters, low  
parasitic polycryst. **silicon** resistors, and metal-insulator-  
polycryst. **silicon** capacitors. Key issues and aspects of the  
processes are described. These issues include the polycryst.  
**silicon** emitter optimization and vertical and lateral device  
isolation in the transistors. Circuit design examples are also described  
which have been implemented in these technologies.  
IT 7440-21-3, **Silicon**, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(complementary bipolar technol. family with a **vertically**  
integrated PNP for high-frequency analog applications)  
RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS  
CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

RE.CNT 62 THERE ARE 62 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L12 ANSWER 2 OF 3 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
AN 1982:44849 HCAPLUS  
DN 96:44849 --  
TI **High performance PNP and NPN**  
**transistor** structure  
IN Horng, Cheng Tzong; Konian, Richard Robert; Schwenker, Robert Otto;  
Wieder, Armin Wilhelm  
PA International Business Machines Corp. , USA

EIC2800

Irina Speckhard

571 272 25 54

02/26/2004

10/065,837

SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 37 pp.

CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 39411	A2	19811111	EP 1981-102499	19810402
	R: DE, FR, GB, IT				
	CA 1148269	A1	19830614	CA 1981-372670	19810310
	US 4378630	A	19830405	US 1981-309627	19811008
PRAI	US 1980-146921		19800505		

AB The structure provides **vertical npn** and lateral **pnp transistors** within the same semiconductor chip. The base of the **pnp transistor** is very narrow (.apprx.300-400 nm), obtained in part by using a well-defined chemical vapor-deposited oxide mask instead of conventional lithog. masking. To eliminate the emitter current injected into the substrate, the p+ emitter and p+ collector of the **pnp transistor** are bonded by Si3N4 and SiO2 layers.

L12 ANSWER 3 OF 3 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1970:460533 HCAPLUS

DN 73:60533

TI Field effect transistors for integrated circuits

IN Kronlage, John W.

PA Texas Instruments Inc.

SO S. African, 33 pp.

CODEN: SFXXAB

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	ZA 6904664		19700119		
	GB 1278281			GB	
PRAI	US		19680829		

AB **High-quality and high-performance** p-channel field-effect transistors [FET] having low noise figures are fabricated as devices per se or in an integrated circuit including a complementary n-channel FET and (or) **vertical** and surface bipolar **nnp** and **pnp transistors** and resistors, all formed on the same monolithic chip or slice. The use of p-channel FETs in such integrated circuits permits addnl. design flexibility and optimum circuit performance. The complementary n- and p-channel transistors may be used to fabricate differential/operational amplifiers having high gain, low noise, high output voltage swing, and balanced amplifier stages. Thus, to form a p-channel FET: (1) a 1st p-type, B-doped region is diffused into the surface of an n-type, P-doped, single-crystal Si substrate; (2) then, a 1st n+-type region, Sb- or As-doped, is diffused into the 1st p-type region, forming a back gate for the p-channel transistor; (3) an n-type epitaxial layer is formed over the surface by thermal decomposition of trichlorosilane in a H atmospheric containing a few ppm arsine; (4) a lightly B-doped p-type region is formed by diffusion into the surface of the epitaxial layer, thus forming the channel region; (5) a B-doped p+ barrier or isolation ring is formed around the periphery and contacting the 1st p-type region, thus providing effective isolation from the n-type

02/26/2004

10/065,837

substrate by reverse biasing; (6) p-type source and drain regions and an n+ front gate region are formed by diffusion on the surface of the p-type layer. n-Channel FET and bipolar npn and pnp transistors may be formed concurrently on the same substrate as desired for use in an integrated circuit.

L14 ANSWER 1 OF 4 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 2003:203348 HCAPLUS

DN 138:213790

TI Manufacturing method of a semiconductor device having a polysilicon electrode

IN Kim, Jong-hwan; Kim, Cheol-joong; Lee, Suk-kyun; Choi, Yongcheol

PA Fairchild Korea Semiconductor Ltd., S. Korea

SO U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 31 pp.

CODEN: USXXCO

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 2003049909	A1	20030313	US 2002-94445	20020308
PRAI	KR 2001-56518	A	20010913		

AB A semiconductor device and a method of manufacturing the semiconductor device having a **vertical NPN bipolar transistor**, a lateral **PNP bipolar transistor**, and P-type and N-type resistors are disclosed which are manufactured in a reduced number of steps.

In one embodiment, a photoresist pattern is formed on a pad oxide layer and field oxides on an N-type epitaxial layer that is grown on a P-type semiconductor substrate. The pad oxide layer is etched after implanting P-type impurity into the epitaxial layer by using the photoresist pattern as a mask. Deposition of a polysilicon layer after removing the photoresist pattern is followed by implanting P-type impurity and N-type impurity into the polysilicon layer in sequence. Another photoresist pattern formed on the polysilicon layer after the previous implantation was used as an etch mask for etching the polysilicon layer to form polysilicon electrodes of transistors and P-type and N-type resistors as well as expose the surface of the epitaxial layer near an emitter region of the **vertical transistor**. P-type impurity is implanted into the epitaxial layer through the exposed surface thereof by using the photoresist pattern as an implant mask. The structure is then subjected to heat treatment to form emitter, intrinsic and **extrinsic base**, and collector **regions** of the transistors.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, processes

RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PYP (Physical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)

(poly-; manufacturing semiconductor device having polysilicon electrode)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

L14 ANSWER 2 OF 4 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 2002:444559 HCAPLUS

DN 137:14465

TI Complementary **vertical bipolar-junction transistors** fabricated in **silicon-on-sapphire** substrate utilizing wide base **PNP transistors**

IN Cartagena, Eric N.

02/26/2004

10/065,837

PA United States Dept. of the Navy, USA

SO U.S., 22 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 6404038	B1	20020611	US 2000-517292	20000302
PRAI	US 2000-517292		20000302		

AB A method for fabricating complementary **vertical** bipolar junction **transistors** of **silicon-on-sapphire** in fewer steps than required for true complimentary **vertical** bipolar junction **transistors** is disclosed. Initially a thin layer of **silicon** is grown on a sapphire substrate. The **silicon** is improved using double solid phase epitaxy. The **silicon** is then patterned and implanted with P+-type and N+-type dopants. Subsequently a micrometer scale N-type layer is grown that acts as the intrinsic base for both an **PNP transistor** and as the collector for an **NPN transistor**. The **extrinsic base** for the NPN is then formed and the emitter, collector and ohmic contact regions are next selectively masked and implanted. Conductive metal is then formed between protecting oxide to complete the complementary **vertical** bipolar junction **transistors**.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, uses

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)

(complementary **vertical** bipolar junction **transistors** fabricated in **silicon-on-sapphire** substrate utilizing wide base **PNP transistors**)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

RE.CNT 23 THERE ARE 23 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L14 ANSWER 3 OF 4 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1999:763809 HCAPLUS

DN 132:8198

TI Method of making an integrated **vertical** bipolar **transistor**

IN Yoshida, Hiroshi

PA NEC Corporation, Japan

SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 19 pp.

CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 961316	A2	19991201	EP 1999-110147	19990525
	EP 961316	A3	20030625		

R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,  
IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO

EIC2800

Irina Speckhard

571 272 25 54

02/26/2004

10/065,837

JP 11340335 A2 19991210 JP 1998-144316 19980526  
 JP 3252898 B2 20020204  
 US 6337252 B1 20020108 US 1999-315826 19990521  
 PRAI JP 1998-144316 A 19980526

AB There is provided a method of manufacturing a semiconductor device which can use

commonly a part of a step of forming a **PNP transistor** with a step of forming an **NPN transistor**. In an area isolated by a later isolation region of PNP formed by doping N-type impurities simultaneously with the formation of the collector region of NPN, an N-type bottom isolation region of PNP, a collector region, and a base region are formed by using the same mask. Trenches extending to the collector regions are formed by an overetching treatment carried out when the emitter electrodes of PNP and NPN are subjected to a patterning treatment, and N-type impurities are doped through the trench simultaneously with the formation of an **external base region** of PNP, thereby forming a collector drawing region of NPN. Further, P-type impurities are doped through the trench simultaneously with the formation of an **external base region** of NPN, thereby forming a collector drawing region of PNP.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, processes  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
 (fabrication of integrated **vertical bipolar transistors** based on)  
 RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

L14 ANSWER 4 OF 4 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
 AN 1998:242235 HCAPLUS  
 DN 128:303016  
 TI Complementary bipolar transistors, integrated injection logic circuits and semiconductor devices using them, and their production  
 IN Kim, Jong-Hwan; Kim, Cheol-Joong; Kwon, Tae-Hoon; Lee, Suk-Kyun  
 PA Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd., S. Korea  
 SO Ger. Offen., 114 pp.  
 CODEN: GWXXBX  
 DT Patent  
 LA German  
 FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	DE 19744860	A1	19980416	DE 1997-19744860	19971010
	CN 1179627	A	19980422	CN 1997-119313	19971010
	US 6326674	B1	20011204	US 1999-451623	19991130
	US 2002017703	A1	20020214	US 2001-978521	20011016
	US 6573146	B2	20030603		
PRAI	KR 1996-46600	A	19960910		
	KR 1996-45305	A	19961011		
	KR 1997-46600	A	19970910		
	US 1997-949223	A3	19971010		
	US 1999-451623	A3	19991130		

AB The complementary bipolar **transistor** comprises a lateral



npn bipolar transistor, vertical and lateral  
pnp transistors, an integrated injection logic circuit,  
a diffusion capacitor, a polysilicon capacitor, and polysilicon resistors.  
The lateral pnp transistor has emitter and collector  
regions which include high- and low-d. regions, and the emitter region is  
formed in an n-type trench region. In the integrated injection logic  
circuit, collector regions are surrounded by high-d. p-type regions and  
low-d. p-type regions are formed under the collector regions. The  
diffusion and polysilicon capacitors are formed in the substrate. The  
diffusion regions outside the regions formed  
by diffusion of the impurities in the polysilicon resistors into the  
epitaxial layer are formed before the formation of the polysilicon  
resistors, and the polysilicon electrodes are formed together with the  
polysilicon resistors.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, processes

RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical  
process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)

(polycryst.; manufacture of complementary bipolar transistors containing)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

L18 ANSWER 1 OF 1 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 2000:551445 HCAPLUS

DN 133:170999

TI Fabrication of bipolar CMOS semiconductor device having **vertical pnp and npn transistors**

IN Yoshida, Hiroshi

PA NEC Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 9 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2000223601	A2	20000811	JP 1999-22514	19990129
	JP 3216716	B2	20011009		
PRAI	JP 1999-22514		19990129		

AB The title method involves forming a field oxide film on a p-type Si substrate, forming a first oxide film, forming gate electrodes and a polysilicon layer containing an oxide film(s) as a **mask** for forming the pnp-forming region having an ion-implanted emitter structure, forming a second oxide film on the overall substrate including the gate electrodes and **mask**, removing the first and second oxide films at the regions for forming collector and emitter contacts and removing the polysilicon layer at the pnp emitter contact in patterning the polysilicon layer as well as etching the **silicon** at the npn and pnp collectors. The number of fabrication steps and device size are decreased.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, processes

RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)

(fabrication of bipolar CMOS semiconductor device having

**vertical pnp and npn transistors**)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

L19 ANSWER 1 OF 19 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 2003:777009 HCAPLUS

DN 139:269247

TI Design and fabrication of a semiconductor device having high-speed PNP and NPN heterojunction bipolar transistors

IN Ikeda, Tatsuhiko

PA Japan

SO U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 28 pp.

CODEN: USXXCO

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 2003183903	A1	20031002	US 2002-246406	20020919
	JP 2003297843	A2	20031017	JP 2002-92622	20020328
PRAI	JP 2002-92622	A	20020328		

AB The invention relates to the design and fabrication of a semiconductor device having high-speed PNP and NPN heterojunction bipolar transistors formed on a single substrate. The semiconductor device consists of a vertical NPN bipolar transistor and a vertical PNP bipolar transistor, each having a collector layer, a base layer, and an emitter layer formed on a common silicon substrate. Each of the vertical NPN bipolar transistor and the vertical PNP bipolar transistor consists of (i) a first epitaxial layer formed on the surface of the silicon substrate; (ii) an isolation insulating film disposed on the surface of the first epitaxial layer; (iii) a first portion of the collector layer formed on the surface of the first epitaxial layer and surrounded by the isolation insulating film; and (iv) a second epitaxial layer extending on the first epitaxial layer and the isolation insulating film, where the second epitaxial layer consists of a silicon layer as a second portion of the collector layer, a silicon germanium layer as the base layer, and a silicon layer as the emitter layer in the order from the bottom.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, uses 11148-21-3

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)

(design and fabrication of semiconductor device having high-speed PNP and NPN heterojunction bipolar transistors)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

RN 11148-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Germanium alloy, nonbase, Ge,Si (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Component	Component Registry Number
Ge	7440-56-4
Si	7440-21-3

02/26/2004

10/065,837 .

L19 ANSWER 2 OF 19 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 2003:203090 HCAPLUS

DN 138:213764

TI Electrostatic discharge protection **silicon** controlled rectifier  
for **silicon-germanium** technologiesIN Russ, Cornelius Christian; Armer, John; Mergens, Markus Paul Josef;  
Jozwiak, Phillip Czeslaw

PA Sarnoff Corporation, USA

SO U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 21 pp.

CODEN: USXXCO

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 2003047750	A1	20030313	US 2002-238699	20020910
	EP 1294025	A2	20030319	EP 2002-256293	20020911
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO, MK, CY, AL, TR, BG, CZ, EE, SK				
	JP 2003179150	A2	20030627	JP 2002-265936	20020911
PRAI	US 2001-318550P	P	20010911		
	US 2002-238699	A	20020910		
AB	An electrostatic discharge (ESD) protection device having a Si controlled rectifier (SCR) for protecting circuitry of an integrated circuit (IC) is prepared which is not as subject to failure as the prior art. The SCR includes a N-doped layer disposed over a substrate and a 1st P doped region disposed over the N-doped layer. At least one 1st N+ doped region forming a cathode is disposed over the P-doped region and coupled to ground. The at least one 1st N+ doped region, 1st P-doped region, and N-doped layer form a <b>vertical NPN transistor</b> of the SCR. A 2nd P doped region forming an anode is coupled to a protected pad. The 2nd P doped region is disposed over the N-doped layer, and is laterally positioned and elec. isolated with respect to the 1st P doped region. The 2nd P doped region, N-doped layer, and 1st P doped region form a lateral <b>PNP transistor</b> of the SCR.				
IT	7440-21-3, <b>Silicon</b> , uses 11148-21-3				
	RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses) (electrostatic discharge protection <b>silicon</b> controlled rectifier for <b>silicon-germanium</b> technologies)				
RN	7440-21-3 HCAPLUS				
CN	Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)				

Si

RN 11148-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Germanium alloy, nonbase, Ge,Si (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Component	Component Registry Number
Ge	7440-56-4
Si	7440-21-3

L19 ANSWER 3 OF 19 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 2001:598374 HCAPLUS

EIC2800

Irina Speckhard

571 272 25 54

02/26/2004

10/065,837

DN 135:161115  
TI **Vertical bipolar transistor** based on gate induced  
drain leakage current which is compatible with CMOS fabrication processes  
IN Chi, Min-Hwa; Jeng, Min-Chie  
PA Taiwan  
SO U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 7 pp.  
CODEN: USXXCO  
DT Patent  
LA English  
FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 2001013610	A1	20010816	US 1999-365436	19990802
	TW 447131	B	20010721	TW 2000-89100624	20000117
PRAI	US 1999-365436	A	19990802		

AB A **vertical npn bipolar transistor** formed in a p-type substrate is disclosed. The transistor comprises: a deep n-well formed within the p-type substrate; a buried n+ layer formed within the deep n-well; a p-well formed within the deep n-well and atop the buried n+ layer; an isolation structure surrounding the p-well and extending from the surface of the substrate to below the level of the p-well; a n+ structure formed within the p-well; and a gate formed above the p-well, the gate separated from the substrate by a thin oxide layer, the gate extending over at least a portion of the n+ structure. To turn on the **npn bipolar transistor**, the gate is pulsed to 0 V (or lower), generating GIDL current at the n+ structure and flowing into the p-well (as base current). A corresponding **vertical gated pnp bipolar transistor** can also be formed and operated similarly with reverse polarity of charge carriers and biases.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, uses  
RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
(**vertical bipolar transistor** based on gate induced  
drain leakage current which is compatible with CMOS fabrication  
processes)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS  
CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

L19 ANSWER 4 OF 19 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
AN 2000:259043 HCAPLUS  
DN 132:287417  
TI Semiconductor devices having **npn/pnp-**  
**transistors** on a SOI wafer and fabrication thereof  
IN Sugiyama, Mitsuhiro  
PA NEC Corp., Japan  
SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 9 pp.  
CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent  
LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2000114391	A2	20000421	JP 1998-282134	19981005
	JP 3175707	B2	20010611		

02/26/2004

10/065,837

PRAI JP 1998-282134 19981005

AB The title semiconductor devices have a **vertical npn-transistor** and a horizontal **pn-pnp-transistor** provided across an isolation region on a substrate. The transistors are provided across a buried SiO2 film on the substrate, wherein a p+-layer of the horizontal **pn-pnp-transistor** is provided in proximity to the SiO2 film. The buried Si oxide film gives the devices a stable base region width and consequently provides a stable lineality on the current amplification ratio regardless of an increase of collector current. The devices may be well applicable to communication bipolar ICs.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, properties

RL: DEV (Device component use); PRP (Properties); USES (Uses)  
(semiconductor devices having **nnp/pnp-transistors** on a SOI wafer and fabrication thereof)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

L19 ANSWER 5 OF 19 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1999:468151 HCAPLUS

DN 131:96144

TI Complementary Si/Si-Ge heterojunction bipolar transistor fabrication

IN Bashir, Rashid; Hebert, Francois

PA National Semiconductor Corporation, USA

SO U.S., 11 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
------------	------	------	-----------------	------

PI US 5930635	A	19990727	US 1997-850610	19970502
---------------	---	----------	----------------	----------

PRAI US 1997-850610 19970502

AB A method of manufacturing truly complementary bipolar transistors on a common substrate. The method results in the fabrication of **vertical NPN** and **PNP transistors** which have an identical structure and mode of operation, with both devices operating in the downward direction. The inventive method permits independent control of the characteristics of the two devices, producing a closely matched performance for both devices.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, processes 12790-21-5

RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
(complementary **silicon/silicon-germanium** heterojunction bipolar transistor fabrication)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

~~RN 12790-21-5 HCAPLUS~~

02/26/2004

10/065,837

CN Silicon alloy, base, Si,Ge (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Component	Component Registry Number
Si	7440-21-3
Ge	7440-56-4

RE.CNT 7 THERE ARE 7 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L19 ANSWER 6 OF 19 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1998:594653 HCAPLUS

DN 129:284473

TI Semiconductor devices and manufacturing thereof

IN Kuranochi, Atsushi

PA Sony Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 10242291	A2	19980911	JP 1997-45873	19970228
PRAI	JP 1997-45873		19970228		

AB The device has SiCx films (e.g., 0.5-5 nm thick) between a polycryst.

Si emitter electrode and the emitter layer of a npn- and a

pnnp-bipolar transistor (e.g., double polycryst.

Si bipolar transistor and vertical bipolar

transistor type, resp.). The title process comprises formation of

SiCx films on the base layers, deposition of polycryst. Si films

to be formed to the emitter electrodes, ion implantation of a p- and an

n-type impurity into the polycryst. Si films, (1) patterning of

the polycryst. Si films to the emitter electrodes and heat

treatment for diffusion of the p-type impurity to the surface of the base

layer forming the emitter layer, and (2) heat treatment for diffusion of

the n-type impurity onto the surface of the base layer forming the emitter

layer and patterning of the polycryst. Si film to the emitter

electrode, for the npn- and the npnp-bipolar transistor

, resp. Current amplification factor is raised with increased emitter

injection effect with decreased deviations of the current amplification

factor and the base-emitter voltage.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, properties

RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical

process); PRP (Properties); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)

(polycryst., emitter electrode; semiconductor devices and manufacturing  
thereof)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

L19 ANSWER 7 OF 19 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1998:501244 HCAPLUS

02/26/2004

10/065,837

DN 129:143792

TI **Vertical pnp transistor**, integrated circuit  
containing it, and fabrication of the transistor and the circuit

IN Lachner, Rudolf; Bianco, Michael

PA Siemens A.-G., Germany

SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 11 pp.

CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent

LA German

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 855747	A1	19980729	EP 1998-100638	19980115
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO				
	DE 19702320	A1	19980730	DE 1997-19702320	19970123
	JP 10214846	A2	19980811	JP 1998-23911	19980121
PRAI	DE 1997-19702320		19970123		
AB	The base contact of the transistor, preferably of n-type polysilicon, is formed after the p-type polysilicon emitter contact, and thus is at least partially above the emitter contact. On integration with a <b>vertical npn transistor</b> , the emitter contact of the <b>pnp transistor</b> and the base contact of the <b>nnp transistor</b> are formed from the same p-type polysilicon layer. The <b>pnp transistor</b> requires little space and is simple to fabricate.				
IT	7440-21-3, <b>Silicon</b> , processes RL: DEV (Device component use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PROC (Process); USES (Uses) (polycryst.; fabrication of polysilicon base and emitter contacts in <b>vertical pnp transistor</b> for integrated circuits)				
RN	7440-21-3 HCAPLUS				
CN	Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)				

Si

RE.CNT 6 THERE ARE 6 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L19 ANSWER 8 OF 19 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1998:334180 HCAPLUS

DN 129:61597

TI Manufacture of semiconductor devices with **NPN** and **PNP**  
**transistors**

IN Nagayama, Masanori

PA Hitachi Electronics Co., Ltd., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 3 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 10135235	A2	19980522	JP 1996-292414	19961105
PRAI	JP 1996-292414		19961105		

EIC2800

Irina Speckhard

571 272 25 54



AB N-type epitaxial layers are formed on the buried regions of **vertical NPN transistors**, device-isolation regions are formed, collector contact regions are etched away, and replaced by high-concentration P-type poly-Si, and base and emitter regions are formed. The **NPN transistors** have reduced collector contact resistance.

IT 7440-21-3, Silicon, uses  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (polycryst.; manufacture of semiconductor devices with **NPN** and **PNP transistors** with reduced collector contact resistance)

RN 7440-21-3 HCAPLUS

CN Silicon (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Si

L19 ANSWER 9 OF 19 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1998:163313 HCAPLUS

DN 128:224835

TI Manufacture of semiconductor devices

IN Iwamoto, Yasuhiko

PA NEC Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 10070194	A2	19980310	JP 1996-226579	19960828
	JP 2907141	B2	19990621		
PRAI	JP 1996-226579		19960828		

AB The title process comprises sequential formation of 2nd conductivity type 1st regions for separation of **vertical npn transistors** and 2nd conductivity type 2nd regions for high concentration collectors of **nnp transistors** on a 1st conductivity type semiconductor substrate; 1st conductivity type 1st regions for **vertical npn transistors** in the 2nd conductivity type 1st regions, a 1st conductivity type 2nd regions in the 2nd conductivity type 2nd regions, and a 2nd conductivity type 3rd regions in the 1st conductivity type regions; insulating layer(s) on the entire surface including the 1st conductivity type 2nd and the 2nd conductivity type 3rd regions; formation of contact holes in the insulating layer(s) over the 1st conductivity type 2nd and the 2nd conductivity type 3rd regions; and selective deposition of polycryst. Si film doped with a 2nd conductivity type impurity in the contact holes; doping of the 2nd conductivity type Si film in the contact holes over the 2nd conductivity type 3rd regions with a 1st conductivity type impurity converting the Si film to the 1st conductivity type; and formation of 2nd conductivity type and 1st conductivity type 3rd regions in the 1st conductivity type 2nd and the 2nd conductivity

02/26/2004

10/065,837

26feb04 09:40:55 User267149 Session D1259.1

SYSTEM:OS - DIALOG OneSearch

File 2:INSPEC 1969-2004/Feb W3

(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers

\*File 2: Alert feature enhanced for multiple files, duplicates removal, customized scheduling. See HELP ALERT.

File 6:NTIS 1964-2004/Feb W4

(c) 2004 NTIS, Intl Cpyrght All Rights Res

File 8:EI Compendex(R) 1970-2004/Feb W3

(c) 2004 Elsevier Eng. Info. Inc.

File 34:SciSearch(R) Cited Ref Sci 1990-2004/Feb W3

(c) 2004 Inst for Sci Info

\*File 34: New prices as of 1/1/2004 per Information Provider request. See HELP RATES 34.

File 434:SciSearch(R) Cited Ref Sci 1974-1989/Dec

(c) 1998 Inst for Sci Info

\*File 434: New prices as of 1/1/2004 per Information Provider request. See HELP RATES434.

File 35:Dissertation Abs Online 1861-2004/Jan

(c) 2004 ProQuest Info&Learning

File 65:Inside Conferences 1993-2004/Feb W4

(c) 2004 BLDSC all rts. reserv.

File 94:JICST-EPlus 1985-2004/Feb W3

(c)2004 Japan Science and Tech Corp(JST)

File 99:Wilson Appl. Sci & Tech Abs 1983-2004/Jan

(c) 2004 The HW Wilson Co.

File 144:Pascal 1973-2004/Feb W3

(c) 2004 INIST/CNRS

File 305:Analytical Abstracts 1980-2004/Jan W3

(c) 2004 Royal Soc Chemistry

\*File 305: Alert feature enhanced for multiple files, duplicate removal, customized scheduling. See HELP ALERT.

File 315:ChemEng & Biotec Abs 1970-2004/Jan

(c) 2004 DECHEMA

File 350:Derwent WPIX 1963-2004/UD,UM &UP=200413

(c) 2004 Thomson Derwent

\*File 350: New prices as of 1-1-04 per Information Provider request. See HELP RATES350

File 347:JAPIO Oct 1976-2003/Oct(Updated 040202)

(c) 2004 JPO & JAPIO

\*File 347: JAPIO data problems with year 2000 records are now fixed. Alerts have been run. See HELP NEWS 347 for details.

File 344:Chinese Patents Abs Aug 1985-2003/Nov

(c) 2003 European Patent Office

File 371:French Patents 1961-2002/BOPI 200209

(c) 2002 INPI. All rts. reserv.

\*File 371: This file is not currently updating. The last update is 200209.

02/26/2004

10/065,837

Set	Items	Description
S1	3846	AU=(GRAY, P? OR GRAY P?)
S2	28819	AU=(JOHNSON, J? OR JOHNSON J?)
S3	3	S1 AND S2
S4	3	RD (unique items)
S5	32662	S1:S2
S6	7	S5 AND VERTICAL?(3N) (NPN OR PNP OR TRANSIST?)
S7	7	S6 NOT S3
S8	4	RD (unique items)
S9	32652	S5 NOT S6,S4
S10	49	S9 AND (BICMOS OR BIPOLAR()COMPLEMENTARY()METAL()OXIDE)
S11	31	S10 AND (SILICON OR SI OR GERMANIUM OR GE OR SILICON()GERM- ANIUM OR SIGE)
S12	1	S11 AND (P OR N) (1N) (TYPE? ? OR EMIT???????)
S13	30	S11 NOT S12
S14	1	S13 AND BASE??? (3N) (EXTRINSIC? OR EXTERNAL? OR OUTSIDE)
S15	29	S13 NOT S14
S16	2	S15 AND (CUTOFF OR CUT()OFF OR LIMIT???????) (3N) (FREQUENC? - OR GHZ OR GIGAHERTZ)
S17	1	RD (unique items)
S18	27	S15 NOT S16
S19	15	RD (unique items)

4/3,AB/1 (Item 1 from file: 2)  
DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC  
(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

7176093 INSPEC Abstract Number: B2002-03-2570K-002

Title: A 0.18  $\mu$ m BiCMOS technology featuring 120/100 GHz ( $f_{sub T}/f_{sub max}$ ) HBT and ASIC-compatible CMOS using copper interconnect

Author(s): Joseph, A.; Coolbaugh, D.; Zierak, M.; Wuthrich, R.; Geiss, P.; He, Z.; Liu, X.; Orner, B.; **Johnson, J.**; Freeman, G.; Ahlgren, D.; Jagannathan, B.; Lanzerotti, L.; Ramachandran, V.; Malinowski, J.; Chen, H.; Chu, J.; **Gray, P.**; Johnson, R.; Dunn, J.; Subbanna, S.; Schonenberg, K.; Hareme, D.; Groves, R.; Watson, K.; Jadus, D.; Meghelli, M.; Rylyakov, A.

Author Affiliation: Microelectron. Div., IBM Corp., Essex Junction, VT, USA

Conference Title: Proceedings of the 2001 BIPOLAR/BiCMOS Circuits and Technology Meeting (Cat. No.01CH37212) p.143-6

Publisher: IEEE, Piscataway, NJ, USA

Publication Date: 2001 Country of Publication: USA 199 pp.

ISBN: 0 7803 7019 8 Material Identity Number: XX-2001-02296

U.S. Copyright Clearance Center Code: 0-7803-7019-8/01/\$10.00

Conference Title: Proceedings of the 2001 BIPOLAR/BiCMOS Circuits and Technology Meeting

Conference Sponsor: IEEE Electron. Devices Soc.; IEEE Solid-State Circuits Soc.; IEEE Twin Cities Sect

Conference Date: 30 Sept.-2 Oct. 2001 Conference Location: Minneapolis, MN, USA

Language: English

Abstract: A BiCMOS technology is presented that integrates a high performance NPN ( $f_{sub T}=120$  GHz and  $f_{sub max}=100$  GHz), ASIC compatible 0.11  $\mu$ m  $L_{sub eff}$ /CMOS, and a full suite of passive elements. Significant HBT performance enhancement compared to previously published results has been achieved through further collector and base profile optimization guided by process and device simulations. Base transit time reduction was achieved by simultaneously increasing the Ge ramp and by limiting the base diffusion with the addition of carbon doping to SiGe epitaxial base. This paper describes IBM's next generation SiGe BiCMOS production technology targeted at the communications market.

Subfile: B

Copyright 2002, IEE

4/3,AB/2 (Item 1 from file: 65)  
DIALOG(R)File 65:Inside Conferences  
(c) 2004 BLDSC all rts. reserv. All rts. reserv.

03392936 INSIDE CONFERENCE ITEM ID: CN035824443

Increasing the Flexibility of Modelling Tools via Constraint-Based Specification

**Gray, P.**; Welland, R.

CONFERENCE: CASCON 1999-Conference (Meeting of minds)

P: 161-172

CASCON, 1999

LANGUAGE: English DOCUMENT TYPE: Conference Papers

CONFERENCE EDITOR(S): MacKay, S. A.; **Johnson, J. H.**

CONFERENCE SPONSOR: Consortium for Software Engineering Research

IBM TJ Watson Research Center

CONFERENCE LOCATION: Mississauga, Canada

CONFERENCE DATE: Nov 1999 (199911) (199911)

NOTE:

8/3,AB/1 (Item 1 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

7508997 INSPEC Abstract Number: B2003-02-2560J-018

Title: A simulation study on thin SOI bipolar transistors with fully or partially depleted collector

Author(s): Ouyang, Q.C.; Jin Cai; Tak Ning; Oldiges, P.; Johnson, J.B.

Author Affiliation: IBM Semicond. Res. & Dev. Center (SRDC), IBM T. J. Watson Res. Center, Yorktown Heights, NY, USA

Conference Title: Proceedings of the 2002 Bipolar/BiCMOS Circuits and Technology Meeting (Cat. No.02CH37384) p.28-31

Publisher: IEEE, Piscataway, NJ, USA

Publication Date: 2002 Country of Publication: USA 241 pp.

ISBN: 0 7803 7561 0 Material Identity Number: XX-2002-02195

U.S. Copyright Clearance Center Code: 0-7803-7561-0/02/\$17.00

Conference Title: 2002 IEEE Bipolar/BICMOS Circuits and Technology Meeting

Conference Sponsor: IEEE Electron Devices Soc.; IEEE Solid-State Circuits Soc

Conference Date: 29 Sept.-1 Oct. 2002 Conference Location: Minneapolis, MN, USA

Language: English

Abstract: **Vertical npn** BJTs on thin SOI with a partially or fully depleted collector are studied by 2-dimensional device simulations. It is found that compared to conventional bulk BJTs, the SOI BJTs have a reduced base-collector capacitance, a higher Early voltage and a higher breakdown voltage. A SOI BJT with a fully-depleted collector can achieve a higher  $f_{sub\ max}$  with a comparable current gain and  $f_{sub\ T}$ .

Subfile: B

Copyright 2003, IEE

8/3,AB/2 (Item 2 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

04200596 INSPEC Abstract Number: B9209-2560J-016

Title: A self-aligned short process for insulated-gate bipolar transistors

Author(s): Chow, T.P.; Baliga, B.J.; Gray, P.V.; Adler, M.S.; Chang, M.F.; Pifer, G.C.; Yilmaz, H.

Author Affiliation: General Electric Co., Schenectady, NY, USA

Journal: IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices vol.39, no.6 p. 1317-21

Publication Date: June 1992 Country of Publication: USA

CODEN: IETDAI ISSN: 0018-9383

U.S. Copyright Clearance Center Code: 0018-9383/92/\$03.00

Language: English

Abstract: An n-channel **vertical** insulated-gate bipolar transistor (IGBT) process which implements a self-aligned p/sup +/- short inside the DMOS diffusion windows is proposed and demonstrated experimentally. The salient feature of the new process is the placement of a poly-Si plug to define the diffusion window of the p/sup +/- short. Similar forward conduction characteristics and tradeoffs with turn-off time were obtained for these self-aligned short IGBTs when compared to conventional IGBTs with non-self-aligned shorts. With a resistive load and no external gate resistor, dynamic latching current was seen to increase with increasing p/sup +/- diffusion depth and electron irradiation dosage, as well as with larger p/sup +/- diffusion windows.

Subfile: B

8/3,AB/3 (Item 3 from file: 2)  
DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC  
(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

03157380 INSPEC Abstract Number: B88039480  
Title: P-channel, **vertical** insulated gate bipolar **transistors**  
with collector short  
Author(s): Chow, T.P.; Baliga, B.J.; Chang, H.R.; **Gray, P.V.**;  
Hennessy, W.; Logan, C.E.  
Author Affiliation: Gen. Electr. Co., Schenectady, NY, USA  
Conference Title: 1987 International Electron Devices Meeting, IEDM.  
Technical Digest (Cat. No.87CH2515-5) p.670-3  
Publisher: IEEE, New York, NY, USA  
Publication Date: 1987 Country of Publication: USA 936 pp.  
U.S. Copyright Clearance Center Code: CH2515-5/87/0000-0670\$01.00  
Conference Sponsor: IEEE  
Conference Date: 6-9 Dec. 1987 Conference Location: Washington, DC,  
USA

Language: English

Abstract: P-channel, collector-shortened, **vertical** insulated gate bipolar **transistors** (IGBTs) with hexagonal and square cell geometries were studied. The presence of the collector short, surrounding the edges of the device, resulted in a linear I-V region before the conductivity modulation region sets in. The effect of poly-Si overlap and JFET (junction field-effect transistor) dosage on forward drop and breakdown voltage were analyzed for hexagonal and square DMOS cell geometries. In contrast to the conventional IGBT, the turnoff time increases with increasing collector current. A maximum controllable current of 5 A (710 A/cm<sup>2</sup>) was measured when switching into 300 V at room temperature. The built-in antiparallel diode formed between the collector short and the deep n<sup>+</sup>/sup<sup>+</sup> short in the DMOS cells has also been characterized.

Subfile: B

8/3,AB/4 (Item 1 from file: 8)  
DIALOG(R)File 8:Ei Compendex(R)  
(c) 2004 Elsevier Eng. Info. Inc. All rts. reserv.

01941250  
E.I. Monthly No: EI8602017150  
E.I. Yearly No: EI86122816  
Title: INSULATED GATE TRANSISTOR: A NEW THREE-TERMINAL MOS-CONTROLLED BIPOLAR POWER DEVICE.  
Author: Baliga, Jayant; Adler, Michael S.; Love, Robert P.; **Gray Peter V.**; Zommer, Nathan D.  
Corporate Source: GE, High Voltage Device & Integrated Circuits Unit, Schenectady, NY, USA  
Source: IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices v ED-31 n 6 Jun 1984 p 821-828  
Publication Year: 1984  
CODEN: IETDAI ISSN: 0018-9383  
Language: ENGLISH

Abstract: A new three-terminal power device, called the insulated-gate transistor (IGT), with voltage-controlled output characteristics is described. In this device, the best features of the existing families of bipolar devices and power MOSFET's are combined to achieve optimal device characteristics for low-frequency power-control applications. Devices with

600-V blocking capability fabricated using a vertical DMOS process exhibit 20 times the conduction current density of an equivalent power MOSFET and five times that of an equivalent bipolar transistor operating at a current gain of 10. Typical gate turn-off times have been measured to range from 10 to 50  $\mu$ s. (Author abstract) 8 refs.

12/3,AB/1 (Item 1 from file: 350)  
DIALOG(R)File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2004 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

013474613

WPI Acc No: 2000-646556/200062

Related WPI Acc No: 2003-695631

XRAM Acc No: C00-195491

XRPX Acc No: N00-479143

Contacting a silicide-based Schottky diode involves forming a silicide layer of Schottky diode, and contacting a contact to the silicide layer

Patent Assignee: INT BUSINESS MACHINES CORP (IBMC )

Inventor: DUNN J S; GRAY P B; KIEFT K K; SCHMIDT N T; ST ONGE S

Number of Countries: 001 Number of Patents: 001

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
US 6121122	A	20000919	US 99312945	A	19990517	200062 B

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 99312945 A 19990517

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
US 6121122	A		8 H01L-029/64	

Abstract (Basic): US 6121122 A

Abstract (Basic):

NOVELTY - A silicide-based Schottky diode is contacted by forming a silicide layer of Schottky diode, where a first portion of the silicide layer is in contact with a guard ring area and a second portion of the silicide layer is not in contact with a guard ring area; and contacting a contact to the first portion of the silicide layer but not to the second portion.

USE - The method is used for contacting a silicide-based Schottky diode. The processes and structure of the invention may be used in any bi-complementary metal oxide semiconductor (BiCMOS), Bipolar, CMOS or other semiconductor technologies where diffusions are silicided.

ADVANTAGE - Schottky diode (20) is effectively de-coupled from contact metallurgy. In addition, the silicide/silicon interface is formed by a high temperature annealing process and is atomically clean and thermally stable. As contact metallurgy need only touch silicide layer over guard ring area, diode characteristics are not influenced by processes used to form contacts. Any etch or pre-clean steps may be used when defining contact and/or any typical thermal anneals may be used to ensure good ohmic contact to the silicide without influencing diode interface or its electrical characteristics.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure shows a side view of a silicon-based Schottky diode.

Schottky diode (20)

Contact (36, 40, 42)

Silicide layer (46, 47)

Guard ring area (50)

Portion (54, 58)

External edge (60)

pp; 8 DwgNo 2/5



14/3,AB/1 (Item 1 from file: 350)  
DIALOG(R)File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2004 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

015583356

WPI Acc No: 2003-645513/200361

Related WPI Acc No: 2003-446767

XRAM Acc No: C03-176407

XRPX Acc No: N03-513577

Quasi hyper-abrupt base-collector junction varactor for, e.g. mobile or cellular phones, includes antimony spike located between intrinsic base and subcollector region

Patent Assignee: INT BUSINESS MACHINES CORP (IBMC )

Inventor: COOLBAUGH D D; DUNN J S; GORDON M D; HAMMAD M Y; JOHNSON J B; SHERIDAN D C

Number of Countries: 001 Number of Patents: 001

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
US 20030122128	A1	20030703	US 200116539	A	20011213	200361 B
			US 2002323022	A	20021218	

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 200116539 A 20011213; US 2002323022 A 20021218

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan	Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
US 20030122128	A1	10	H01L-029/04	Div ex application US 200116539	Div ex patent US 6521506

Abstract (Basic): US 20030122128 A1

Abstract (Basic):

NOVELTY - A quasi hyper-abrupt base-collector junction varactor comprises an antimony spike located between an intrinsic base and subcollector region of a bipolar device.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - A quasi hyper-abrupt base-collector junction varactor comprises a substrate (10) having a collector region (18) of a first conductivity type atop a subcollector region (12), reach-through implant regions (20) located between at least a pair of isolation regions (16) of the collector region, a **silicon-germanium** layer atop a portion of the substrate not containing a reach-through implant region, and an antimony implant region located between an **extrinsic base** region and subcollector region. The **silicon-germanium** layer has the **extrinsic base** region of a second conductivity type that is different from the first conductivity type.

An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a method of fabricating the inventive quasi hyper-abrupt base-collector junction varactor.

USE - For mobile or cellular phones, personnel digital assistances, and other high radio frequency electronic devices.

ADVANTAGE - The assembly is highly linear, has improved tunability, can be easily implemented in existing complementary metal oxide semiconductor (CMOS) and **BiCMOS** technologies, and has the highest possible quality factor.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure shows pictorial representation of the fabrication of a quasi hyper-abrupt base-collector junction varactor.

Substrate (10)

Subcollector region (12)

Isolation regions (16)

Collector region (18)

Reach-through implant regions (20)

17/3,AB/1 (Item 1 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

7239002 INSPEC Abstract Number: B2002-05-2570K-004

Title: A technology simulation methodology for AC-performance optimization of **SiGe** HBTs

Author(s): Johnson, J.B.; Stricker, A.; Joseph, A.J.; Slinkman, J.A.

Author Affiliation: Microelectron. Div., IBM, Essex Junction, VT, USA

Conference Title: International Electron Devices Meeting. Technical Digest (Cat. No.01CH37224) p.21.4.1-4

Publisher: IEEE, Piscataway, NJ, USA

Publication Date: 2001 Country of Publication: USA 951 pp.

ISBN: 0 7803 7050 3 Material Identity Number: XX-2002-00101

U.S. Copyright Clearance Center Code: 0-7803-7050-3/01/\$10.00

Conference Title: International Electron Devices Meeting. Technical Digest

Conference Sponsor: Electron Devices Soc. IEEE

Conference Date: 2-5 Dec. 2001 Conference Location: Washington, DC, USA

Language: English

Abstract: A methodology for simultaneous calibration of **SiGe** HBT process and device simulation is presented and applied to **SiGe BiCMOS** HBTs with peak cut-off frequencies ranging from 100 GHz to 200 GHz. Predictive simulation capability is demonstrated for critical HBT AC device characteristics through comparison with experimental devices.

Subfile: B

Copyright 2002, IEE

performance and applications. The bandgap-engineered SiGe heterojunction bipolar transistors (HBTs) continue to be the workhorse of the technology, while the CMOS offering is fully foundry compatible for maximizing IP sharing. Process customization is done to provide high-quality passives, which greatly enables fully integrated single-chip solutions. Product examples include 40-Gb/s (OC768) components using high-speed SiGe HBTs, power amplifiers compatible for cellular applications, integrated voltage-controlled oscillators, and very high-level mixed-signal integration. It is argued that such key enablements along with the lower cost and higher yields attainable by SiGe BiCMOS technologies will provide competitive solutions for the communication marketplace.

Subfile: B

Copyright 2003, IEE

19/3,AB/3 (Item 3 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

7554316 INSPEC Abstract Number: B2003-04-2570K-002

Title: Product applications and technology directions with SiGe BiCMOS

Author(s): Dunn, J.; Freeman, G.; Harame, D.; Joseph, A.; Coolbaugh, D.; Groves, R.; Stein, K.; Volant, R.; Subbanna, S.; Marangos, V.S.; St Onge, S.; Eshun, E.; Cooper, P.; Johnson, J.; Rieh, J.; Ramachandran, V.; Ahlgren, D.; Wang, D.; Wang, X.

Author Affiliation: IBM Corp., Essex Junction, VT, USA

Conference Title: GaAs IC Symposium. IEEE Gallium Arsenide Integrate Circuit Symposium. 24th Annual Technical Digest 2002 (Cat. No.02CH37354) p.135-8

Publisher: IEEE, Piscataway, NJ, USA

Publication Date: 2002 Country of Publication: USA x+296 pp.

ISBN: 0 7803 7447 9 Material Identity Number: XX-2002-02491

U.S. Copyright Clearance Center Code: 0-7803-7447-9/02/\$17.00

Conference Title: IEEE Gallium Arsenide Integrated Circuits Symposium

Conference Sponsor: IEEE Electron Devices Soc.; IEEE Microwave Theory & Techniques Soc.; IEEE Solid-State Circuits Soc

Conference Date: 20-23 Oct. 2002 Conference Location: Monterey, CA, USA

Language: English

Abstract: In this paper we highlight the effectiveness and flexibility of SiGe BiCMOS as a technology platform over a wide range of performance and applications. Examples include high speed device design, power amplifiers, integrated VCOs and very high level integration.

Subfile: B

Copyright 2003, IEE

19/3,AB/4 (Item 4 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

7509032 INSPEC Abstract Number: B2003-02-2570K-008

Title: High performance, low complexity 0.18  $\mu$ m SiGe BiCMOS technology for wireless circuit applications

Author(s): Feilchenfeld, N.; Lanzerotti, L.; Sheridan, D.; Wuthrich, R.; Geiss, P.; Coolbaugh, D.; Gray, P.; He, J.; Demag, P.; Greco, J.; Larsen, T.; Patel, V.; Zierak, M.; Hodge, W.; Rascoe, J.; Trappasso, J.; Orner, B.; Norris, A.; Hershberger, D.; Voegeli, B.; Voldman, S.; Rassel,

R.; Ramachandrian, V.; Gautsch, M.; Eshun, E.; Hussain, R.; Jordan, D.; St Onge, S.; Dunn, J.

Author Affiliation: IBM Microelectronics Div., Essex Junction, VT, USA

Conference Title: Proceedings of the 2002 Bipolar/BiCMOS Circuits and Technology Meeting (Cat. No.02CH37384) p.197-200

Publisher: IEEE, Piscataway, NJ, USA

Publication Date: 2002 Country of Publication: USA 241 pp.

ISBN: 0 7803 7561 0 Material Identity Number: XX-2002-02195

U.S. Copyright Clearance Center Code: 0-7803-7561-0/02/\$17.00

Conference Title: 2002 IEEE Bipolar/BICMOS Circuits and Technology Meeting

Conference Sponsor: IEEE Electron Devices Soc.; IEEE Solid-State Circuits Soc

Conference Date: 29 Sept.-1 Oct. 2002 Conference Location: Minneapolis, MN, USA

Language: English

Abstract: High frequency performance at low current density and low wafer cost is essential for low power wireless BiCMOS technologies. We have developed a low-complexity, ASIC-compatible, 0.18  $\mu$ m SiGe BiCMOS technology for wireless applications that offers 3 different breakdown voltage NPNs; with the high performance device achieving  $f_{t/f_{sub\ max}}$  of 60/85 GHz with a 3.0 V BV/sub CEO/. In addition, a full suite of high performance passive devices complement the state-of-the-art SiGe Wireless HBTs.

Subfile: B

Copyright 2003, IEE

19/3,AB/5 (Item 5 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

6894354 INSPEC Abstract Number: B2001-05-2570K-002

Title: Review of silicon-germanium BICMOS technology after 4 years of production and future directions

Author(s): Subbana, S.; Freeman, G.; Ahlgren, D.; Jagannathan, B.; Greenberg, D.; Johnson, J.; Bacon, P.; Najarian, R.; Herman, D.; Meyeron, B.

Author Affiliation: Commun. Res. & Dev. Center, IBM Corp., Hopewell Junction, NY, USA

Conference Title: GaAs IC Symposium. IEEE Gallium Arsenide Integrated Circuits Symposium. 22nd Annual Technical Digest 2000. (Cat. No.00CH37084) p.7-10

Publisher: IEEE, Piscataway, NJ, USA

Publication Date: 2000 Country of Publication: USA ix+266 pp.

ISBN: 0 7803 5968 2 Material Identity Number: XX-2001-00190

U.S. Copyright Clearance Center Code: 0 7803 5968 2/2000/\$10.00

Conference Title: GaAs IC Symposium. IEEE Gallium Arsenide Integrated Circuit Symposium. 22nd Annual Technical Digest 2000

Conference Sponsor: IEEE Electron Devices Soc.; IEEE Microwave Theory & Tech. Soc.; IEEE Solid-State Circuits Soc

Conference Date: 5-8 Nov. 2000 Conference Location: Seattle, WA, USA

Language: English

Abstract: Silicon Germanium (SiGe) HBTs have proven themselves as cheaper, viable replacements for GaAs in many different applications. SiGe RFIC products have been available for the last couple of years. SiGe SONET parts have also become available and demonstrate good performance. Adding to this product success, it has been possible to replace several GaAs chips with one silicon-germanium chip for yield, reliability, power, and cost improvements.

Integration with low-power, digital CMOS has also been demonstrated in different applications. Digital CMOS application-specific integrated circuits (ASICs) have been combined with SiGe HBT circuits. Various SiGe BICMOS ICs are in volume production in our CMOS fab. The quality of passive components such as inductors and capacitors is also approaching that of GaAs, enabling high-performance RF and networking circuits.

Subfile: B  
Copyright 2001, IEE

19/3,AB/6 (Item 6 from file: 2)  
DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC  
(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

6671304 INSPEC Abstract Number: B2000-09-1350H-056  
Title: Prospects of silicon-germanium-based technology for very high-speed circuits  
Author(s): Subbanna, S.; Johnson, J.; Freeman, G.; Volant, R.; Groves, R.; Herman, D.; Meyerson, B.  
Author Affiliation: Microelectron., IBM Corp., Hopewell Junction, NY, USA  
Conference Title: 2000 IEEE MTT-S International Microwave Symposium Digest (Cat. No.00CH37017) Part vol.1 p.361-4 vol.1  
Editor(s): Perkins, T.  
Publisher: IEEE, Piscataway, NJ, USA  
Publication Date: 2000 Country of Publication: USA 3 vol. lxviii+xxi+1976 pp.  
ISBN: 0 7803 5687 X Material Identity Number: XX-2000-01754  
U.S. Copyright Clearance Center Code: 0 7803 5687 X/2000/\$10.00  
Conference Title: 2000 IEEE MTT-S International Microwave Symposium Digest  
Conference Date: 11-16 June 2000 Conference Location: Boston, MA, USA  
Language: English  
Abstract: Silicon-germanium (SiGe) heterojunction bipolar transistor (HBT) BiCMOS technology has developed into a production manufacturing technology that replaces and extends the performance of silicon-based BiCMOS technology. The market impetus for this development has been the insatiable requirement for bandwidth in network communication at speeds up to 40 Gbit/s and the rapid growth of the global cellular and wireless LAN markets. There has also been much work on the use of silicon-based structures for microwave frequencies. This paper focuses on a review of the status of our SiGe BiCMOS technology, based on four generations of scaling CMOS-compatible SiGe. We also show in principle how techniques commonly used in III-V semiconductor technology and microwave systems can also be applied to SiGe chips, along with silicon-on-insulator (SOI) and other existing technology, to provide a possible further extension in SiGe performance, for 50+ GHz circuits.  
Subfile: B  
Copyright 2000, IEE

19/3,AB/7 (Item 7 from file: 2)  
DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC  
(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

6521143 INSPEC Abstract Number: B2000-04-2570K-003  
Title: A 0.24  $\mu\text{m}$  SiGe BiCMOS mixed-signal RF production technology featuring a 47 GHz  $f_{\text{sub t}}$ /HBT and 0.18  $\mu\text{m}$   $L_{\text{sub ett}}$ /CMOS  
Author(s): St. Onge, S.A.; Harame, D.L.; Dunn, J.S.; Subbanna, S.;

Ahlgren, D.C.; Freeman, G.; Jagannathan, B.; Jeng, J.; Schonenberg, K.; Stein, K.; Groves, R.; Coolbaugh, D.; Feilchenfeld, N.; Geiss, P.; Gordon, M.; Gray, P.; Hershberger, D.; Kilpatrick, S.; Johnson, R.; Joseph, A.; Lanzerotti, L.; Malinowski, J.; Orner, B.; Zierak, M.

Author Affiliation: Microelectron. Div., IBM Corp., Essex Junction, VT, USA

Conference Title: Proceedings of the 1999 Bipolar/BiCMOS Circuits and Technology Meeting (Cat. No.99CH37024) p.117-20

Publisher: IEEE, Piscataway, NJ, USA

Publication Date: 1999 Country of Publication: USA 182 pp.

ISBN: 0 7803 5712 4 Material Identity Number: XX-1999-02917

U.S. Copyright Clearance Center Code: 0 7803 5712 4/99/\$10.00

Conference Title: Proceedings of the 1999 Bipolar/BiCMOS Circuits and Technology Meeting

Conference Sponsor: IEEE

Conference Date: 26-28 Sept. 1999 Conference Location: Minneapolis, MN, USA

Language: English

Abstract: A new base-after-gate integration scheme has been developed to integrate a 47 GHz  $f_{sub\ T/}$ , 65 GHz  $F_{sub\ max/}$  SiGe HBT process with a 0.24  $\mu m$  CMOS technology having 0.18  $\mu m$   $L_{sub\ eff/}$  and 5 nm gate oxide. We discuss the benefits and challenges of this integration scheme which decouples the HBT from the CMOS thermal cycles. We also describe the resulting 0.24  $\mu m$  SiGe BiCMOS technology, BiCMOS 6HP, which includes a 7 nm dual gate oxide option and full suite of passive components. The technology provides a high level of integration for mixed-signal RF applications.

Subfile: B

Copyright 2000, IEE

19/3,AB/8 (Item 8 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

6507006 INSPEC Abstract Number: B2000-03-1350H-049

Title: A 0.18  $\mu m$  90 GHz  $f_{sub\ T/}$  SiGe HBT BiCMOS, ASIC-compatible, copper interconnect technology for RF and microwave applications

Author(s): Freeman, G.; Ahlgren, D.; Greenberg, D.R.; Groves, R.; Huang, F.; Hugo, G.; Jagannathan, B.; Jeng, S.J.; Johnson, J.; Schonenberg, K.; Stein, K.; Volant, R.; Subbanna, S.

Author Affiliation: IBM Corp., Hopewell Junction, NY, USA

Conference Title: International Electron Devices Meeting 1999. Technical Digest (Cat. No.99CH36318) p.569-72

Publisher: IEEE, Piscataway, NJ, USA

Publication Date: 1999 Country of Publication: USA 943 pp.

ISBN: 0 7803 5410 9 Material Identity Number: XX-2000-00353

U.S. Copyright Clearance Center Code: 0 7803 5410 9/99/\$10.00

Conference Title: International Electron Devices Meeting 1999. Technical Digest

Conference Sponsor: Electron Devices Soc. IEEE

Conference Date: 5-8 Dec. 1999 Conference Location: Washington, DC, USA

Language: English

Abstract: We present a self-aligned, 0.18  $\mu m$  emitter width SiGe HBT with  $f_{sub\ T/}$  of 90 GHz,  $f_{sub\ MAX/}$  of 90 GHz (both at  $V_{sub\ CB/}=0.5$  V),  $NF_{sub\ MIN/}$  of 0.4 dB, and  $BV_{sub\ CEO/}$  of 2.7 V. We also demonstrate that this device is integrable with IBM's 0.18  $\mu m$ , 1.8/3.3 V copper metallization CMOS technology with little effect on the CMOS device

cost is essential for low power wireless BiCMOS technologies. We have developed a low-complexity, ASIC compatible, 0.18 um SiGe BiCMOS technology for wireless applications that offers 3 different breakdown voltage NPNs with the high performance device achieving  $f_{T/f_{M/a/x}}$  of 60/85 GHz with a 3.0 V  $BV_{C/E/O}$ . In addition, a full suite of high performance passive devices complement the state-of-the-art SiGe wireless HBTs. 6 Refs.

19/3,AB/11 (Item 3 from file: 8)  
DIALOG(R)File 8:Ei Compendex(R)  
(c) 2004 Elsevier Eng. Info. Inc. All rts. reserv.

05967245

E.I. No: EIP01536782825

Title: A 0.18um BiCMOS technology featuring 120/100 GHz  $(f_{T/f_{M/a/x}})$  HBT and ASIC-compatible CMOS using copper interconnect  
Author: Joseph, A.; Coolbaugh, D.; Zierak, M.; Wuthrich, R.; Geiss, P.; He, Z.; Liu, X.; Orner, B.; Johnson, J.; Freeman, G.; Ahlgren, D.; Jagannathan, B.; Lanzerotti, L.; Ramachandran, V.; Malinowski, J.; et al.  
Corporate Source: IBM Microelectronics Division, Essex Junction, VT 05452, United States

Conference Title: 2001 BIPOLAR/BICMOS CIRCUITS AND TECHNOLOGY MEETING  
Conference Location: Minneapolis, MN, United States Conference Date: 20010930-20011002

E.I. Conference No.: 58877

Source: Proceedings of the IEEE Bipolar/BiCMOS Circuits and Technology Meeting 2001. p 143-146 (IEEE cat n 01CH37212)

Publication Year: 2001

CODEN: PBCMFL

Language: English

Abstract: A BiCMOS technology is presented that integrates a high performance NPN ( $f_{T/f_{M/a/x}} = 120\text{GHz}$  and  $f_{M/a/x} = 100\text{GHz}$ ), ASIC compatible 0.11um  $L_{e/f/f}$  CMOS, and a full suite of passive elements. Significant HBT performance enhancement compared to the previously published results in left bracket 1 right bracket has been achieved through further collector and base profile optimization guided by process and device simulations. Base transit time reduction was achieved by simultaneously increasing the Ge ramp and by limiting the base diffusion with the addition of carbon doping to SiGe epitaxial base. This paper describes IBM's next generation SiGe BiCMOS production technology targeted at the communications market. 6 Refs.

19/3,AB/12 (Item 1 from file: 65)  
DIALOG(R)File 65:Inside Conferences  
(c) 2004 BLDSC all rts. reserv. All rts. reserv.

04887060 INSIDE CONFERENCE ITEM ID: CN050968337

A 0.13um BiCMOS Technology Featuring a 200/280GHz  $(f_{SUB T/f_{SUB m SUB a SUB x}})$  SiGe HBT

Orner, B. A.; Liu, Q. Z.; Rainey, B.; Stricker, A.; Geiss, P.; Gray, P.; Zierak, M.; Gordon, M.; Collins, D.; Ramachandran, V.

CONFERENCE: Bipolar/BiCMOS circuits and technology meeting

PROCEEDINGS OF THE BIPOLAR BICMOS CIRCUITS AND TECHNOLOGY MEETING , 2003  
P: 203-206

IEEE, 2003

ISSN: 1088-9299

LANGUAGE: English DOCUMENT TYPE: Conference Preprinted papers and programme

02/26/2004

10/065,837

26feb04 10:10:20 User267149 Session D1260.1

SYSTEM:OS - DIALOG OneSearch

File 2:INSPEC 1969-2004/Feb W3  
(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers  
\*File 2: Alert feature enhanced for multiple files, duplicates removal, customized scheduling. See HELP ALERT.  
File 6:NTIS 1964-2004/Feb W4  
(c) 2004 NTIS, Intl Cpyrght All Rights Res  
File 8:Ei Compendex(R) 1970-2004/Feb W3  
(c) 2004 Elsevier Eng. Info. Inc.  
File 34:SciSearch(R) Cited Ref Sci 1990-2004/Feb W3  
(c) 2004 Inst for Sci Info  
\*File 34: New prices as of 1/1/2004 per Information Provider request. See HELP RATES 34.  
File 434:SciSearch(R) Cited Ref Sci 1974-1989/Dec  
(c) 1998 Inst for Sci Info  
\*File 434: New prices as of 1/1/2004 per Information Provider request. See HELP RATES434.  
File 35:Dissertation Abs Online 1861-2004/Jan  
(c) 2004 ProQuest Info&Learning  
File 65:Inside Conferences 1993-2004/Feb W4  
(c) 2004 BLDSC all rts. reserv.  
File 94:JICST-EPlus 1985-2004/Feb W3  
(c)2004 Japan Science and Tech Corp(JST)  
File 99:Wilson Appl. Sci & Tech Abs 1983-2004/Jan  
(c) 2004 The HW Wilson Co.  
File 144:Pascal 1973-2004/Feb W3  
(c) 2004 INIST/CNRS  
File 305:Analytical Abstracts 1980-2004/Jan W3  
(c) 2004 Royal Soc Chemistry  
\*File 305: Alert feature enhanced for multiple files, duplicate removal, customized scheduling. See HELP ALERT.  
File 315:ChemEng & Biotec Abs 1970-2004/Jan  
(c) 2004 DECHEMA  
File 350:Derwent WPIX 1963-2004/UD,UM &UP=200413  
(c) 2004 Thomson Derwent  
\*File 350: New prices as of 1-1-04 per Information Provider request. See HELP RATES350  
File 347:JAPIO Oct 1976-2003/Oct(Updated 040202)  
(c) 2004 JPO & JAPIO  
\*File 347: JAPIO data problems with year 2000 records are now fixed. Alerts have been run. See HELP NEWS 347 for details.  
File 344:Chinese Patents Abs Aug 1985-2003/Nov  
(c) 2003 European Patent Office  
File 371:French Patents 1961-2002/BOPI 200209  
(c) 2002 INPI. All rts. reserv.  
\*File 371: This file is not currently updating. The last update is 200209.



Set	Items	Description
S1	5900	VERTICAL?(3N) (NPN OR PNP OR TRANSIST?)
S2	4344	PNP(3N)TRANSIST? AND NPN(3N)TRANSIST?
S3	14768	BICMOS OR BIPOLAR()COMPLEMENTARY()METAL()OXIDE
S4	12723	MC=(U13-D03B2 OR U11-C18A OR U13-D02A)
S5	436062	MOS OR METAL()OXIDE(1W)SEMICONDUCT??????? OR NMOS? ? OR N(- )MOS? ? OR PMOS? ? OR P()MOS? ? OR VMOS? ? OR V()MOS? ? OR C(- )MOS? ? OR CMOS? ? OR NMOSFET? ? OR NMOS()FET? ? OR PMOS()FET? ? OR PMOSFET? ?
S6	110956	DMOS()FET? ? OR DMOSFET? ? OR UMOS()FET? ? OR UMOSFET? ? OR MOS()FET? ? OR MOSFET? ?
S7	169626	(FIELD()EFFECT? ?(1W)TRANSIT???????) OR FET? ?
S8	653332	S1:S7
S9	610671	HIGH?????(3N)PERFORM???????
S10	512	PERFORM???????(3N) (NPN OR PNP)
S11	610948	S9:S10
S12	276981	(P OR N) (1N) (TYPE? ? OR EMIT??????)
S13	112717	(SILICON OR SI) AND (GERMANIUM OR GE)
S14	36120	SILICON()GERMANIUM OR SIGE
S15	122303	S13:S14
S16	69935	(N OR P) (1N) (BASE??? OR REGION? ?)
S17	45956	(BASE??? OR REGION? ?) (3N) (EXTRINSIC? OR EXTERNAL? OR OUTS- IDE)
S18	124712	(INTRINSIC? OR INTERNAL? OR INNER? OR WITHIN OR INSIDE) (3N- )REGION? ?
S19	233710	S16:S18
S20	63100	(CUTOFF OR CUT()OFF OR LIMIT??????) (3N) (FREQUENC? OR GHZ OR GIGAHERTZ)
S21	418903	RF OR RADIO(3N)FREQUENC????? OR RADIOFREQUENC??????
S22	4788	MASK??????(3N)STEP? ?
S23	21676	S8 AND S11
S24	1206	S23 AND S12
S25	73	S24 AND S15
S26	12	S25 AND S19
S27	6	RD (unique items)
S28	61	S25 NOT S26
S29	17	S28 AND S20
S30	9	RD (unique items)
S31	44	S28 NOT S29
S32	0	S31 AND S21
S33	0	S31 AND S22
S34	32	RD S31 (unique items)
S35	0	S34 AND S2
S36	1	S34 AND S1
S37	31	S34 NOT S36
S38	436	S1 AND S2
S39	39	S38 AND S3
S40	0	S39 AND S15
S41	10	S39 AND S19
S42	10	RD (unique items)
S43	10	S42 NOT S27,S30,S34
S44	957	S15 AND S20
S45	2	S44 AND S22
S46	1	RD (unique items)
S47	115	S44 AND S21
S48	6	S47 AND S19
S49	4	RD (unique items)

02/26/2004

10/065,837

S50

4 S49 NOT S45

EIC2800

Irina Speckhard

571 272 25 54

27/3,AB/1 (Item 1 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

7223279 INSPEC Abstract Number: B2002-05-2570K-001

Title: Minimizing thermal resistance and collector-to-substrate capacitance in **SiGe BiCMOS** on SOI

Author(s): Mastrapasqua, M.; Palestri, P.; Pacelli, A.; Celler, G.K.; Frei, M.R.; Smith, P.R.; Johnson, R.W.; Bizzarro, L.; Lin, W.; Ivanov, T.G.; Carroll, M.S.; Kizilyalli, I.C.; King, C.A.

Author Affiliation: Agere Syst., Murray Hill, NJ, USA

Journal: IEEE Electron Device Letters vol.23, no.3 p.145-7

Publisher: IEEE,

Publication Date: March 2002 Country of Publication: USA

CODEN: EDLEDZ ISSN: 0741-3106

SICI: 0741-3106(200203)23:3L:145:MTRC;1-2

Material Identity Number: I338-2002-004

U.S. Copyright Clearance Center Code: 0741-3106/02/\$17.00

Language: English

Abstract: We describe a low fabrication cost, high-performance implementation of **SiGe BiCMOS** on SOL The use of high-energy implant allows the simultaneous formation of the subcollector and an additional **n-type region** below the buried oxide. The combination of buried oxide layer and floating **n-type region** underneath results in a very low collector-to-substrate capacitance. We also show that this process option achieves a much lower thermal resistance than using SOI with deep trench isolation, both reducing cost and curbing self-heating effects.

Subfile: B

Copyright 2002, IEE

27/3,AB/2 (Item 1 from file: 8)

DIALOG(R)File 8:Ei Compendex(R)

(c) 2004 Elsevier Eng. Info. Inc. All rts. reserv.

06447123

E.I. No: EIP03297544958

Title: 2D-simulation and analysis of lateral **SiC N-emitter** **SiGe P-base** Schottky metal-collector (NPM) HBT on SOI

Author: Kumar, M. Jagadesh; Reddy, C. Linga

Corporate Source: Department of Electrical Engineering Indian Inst. of Technology, Delhi, Hauz Khas, New Delhi 110 016, India

Source: Microelectronics Reliability v 43 n 7 July 2003. p.1145-1149

Publication Year: 2003

CODEN: MCRLAS ISSN: 0026-2714

Language: English

Abstract: We report a novel **BiCMOS** compatible lateral **SiC N-emitter**, **SiGe P-base** Schottky metal-collector NPM HBT on SOI. The proposed lateral NPM HBT performance has been evaluated in detail using 2-dimensional device simulation by comparing it with the equivalent NPN HBT and homojunction silicon NPM BJT structures. Based on our simulation results, it is observed that while both the lateral NPM and NPN HBTs exhibit high current gain, high cut-off frequency compared to the homojunction NPN BJT, ~~the lateral NPM HBT has the additional benefit of~~ suppressed Kirk effect and excellent transient response over its counterpart lateral **NPN HBT**. The improved **performance** of the proposed NPM HBT is discussed in detail and a **CMOS** compatible process is suggested for its fabrication. copy 2003 Elsevier Ltd. All

rights reserved. 26 Refs.

27/3,AB/3 (Item 1 from file: 34)  
DIALOG(R)File 34:SciSearch(R) Cited Ref Sci  
(c) 2004 Inst for Sci Info. All rts. reserv.

01813033 Genuine Article#: JC979 Number of References: 32

Title: COMPARATIVE-ANALYSIS OF THE **HIGH-FREQUENCY PERFORMANCE**  
OF SI/Si1-XGEX HETEROJUNCTION BIPOLAR AND SI BIPOLAR-TRANSISTORS (Abstract Available)

Author(s): CHEN J; GAO GB; MORKOC H

Corporate Source: INTEL CORP,PORTLAND TECHNOL DEV,AL4-76,5200 NE ELAM YOUNG  
PKWY/HILLSBORO//OR/97124; UNIV ILLINOIS,COORDINATED SCI

LAB/URBANA//IL/61801; UNIV ILLINOIS,MAT RES LAB/URBANA//IL/61801

Journal: SOLID-STATE ELECTRONICS, 1992, V35, N8 (AUG), P1037-1044

Language: ENGLISH Document Type: ARTICLE

Abstract: This paper presents a model-based comparison of the **high**-frequency **performance** of Si/Si1-xGex heterojunction bipolar transistors (HBTs) and Si bipolarjunction transistors (BJTs), in which the structural parameters were designed for maximum f(T) almost-equal-to f(max). This model study shows: (1) the Si1-xGex HBT has a peak f(T)(=f(max)) of 64 GHz, which represents a 16.4% improvement over the Si BJT; (2) emitter charging time has a sizable effect on **high-frequency performance**, even at current densities as high as 80 kA cm-2; (3) compositional grading of the **SiGe** base, as well as the profile of the base doping, strongly influence f(T) and f(max). A Gaussian grading profile is found to exhibit the highest peak f(T)=f(max); a 30% higher peak cutoff frequency is predicted over a uniform doping profile; (4) the dependence of **high-frequency performance** upon collector design represents a trade-off between f(T), f(max) and BV(CBO); and (5) by decreasing emitter or base doping levels, Si1-xGexHBTs with f(T) exceeding 100 GHz can be designed. Alternatively, f(max) of 100 GHz may be achieved by increasing **base** doping and reducing **extrinsic** capacitances and resistances.

27/3,AB/4 (Item 1 from file: 350)  
DIALOG(R)File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2004 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

015608851

WPI Acc No: 2003-671008/200363

XRAM Acc No: C03-182928

XRPX Acc No: N03-535814

Integrated circuit fabricated in semiconductor material of first conductivity type, comprises source and drain, well of opposite conductivity, semiconductor region, and layer of opposite conductivity type

Patent Assignee: SALLING C T (SALL-I); WU Z (WUZZ-I); TEXAS INSTR INC (TEXI)

Inventor: SALLING C T; WU Z

Number of Countries: 102 Number of Patents: 002

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
US 20030134479	A1	20030717	US 200251962	A	20020116	200363 B
WO 200363235	A1	20030731	WO 2003US1412	A	20030116	200363

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 200251962 A 20020116

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes

US 20030134479 A1 13 H01L-021/336

WO 200363235 A1 E H01L-021/8238

Designated States (National): AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU CZ DE DK DM DZ EC EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ OM PH PL PT RO RU SC SD SE SG SK SL TJ TM TN TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VC VN YU ZA ZM ZW

Designated States (Regional): AT BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EA EE ES FI FR GB GH GM GR HU IE IT KE LS LU MC MW MZ NL OA PT SD SE SI SK SL SZ TR TZ UG ZM ZW

Abstract (Basic): US 20030134479 A1

Abstract (Basic):

NOVELTY - An integrated circuit fabricated in semiconductor material of first conductivity type, the circuit having surface(s) of lateral metal oxide semiconductor (MOS) transistor surrounded by electrical isolation region, has source and drain, well of opposite conductivity type surrounding the source and drain, semiconductor region within the semiconductor material, and layer of opposite conductivity type.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - The integrated circuit comprises source and drain, each having at the surface region of the opposite conductivity type extending to centrally located gate, defining the active area of the transistor; well of the opposite conductivity type surrounding the source and drain, extending from the surface deep into the semiconductor material; semiconductor region within the semiconductor material surrounded by the well and having a resistivity higher than a remainder of the semiconductor material; and layer of the opposite conductivity type buried in the semiconductor region. The layer extends laterally to the well, thus electrically isolating a near-surface portion of the semiconductor region from the remainder of the semiconductor material, and enabling the MOS transistor to operate as an electrically isolated high-voltage input/output (I/O) transistor for circuit noise reduction, while having low drain junction capacitance. This layer extends vertically deeper from the surface than the electrical isolation region, thus enabling a separate contact to the electrically isolated near-surface portion of the semiconductor region. INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for:

(1) a method of fabricating an electrically isolated high-voltage I/O nMOS transistor in the surface of a p-type semiconductor material, comprising forming 2 nested pairs of non-conductive electrical isolation regions into the p-type semiconductor material, the inner pair defining lateral boundaries of the transistor active area, and the outer pair defining areas between n-wells; implanting p-doping or n-doping ions to adjust background doping level of sub-surface region of the p-type material; forming n-wells into the adjusted p-type material; depositing over the surface a layer of insulating material as gate dielectric, covering the transistor area; depositing a layer of polysilicon or other conductive material onto the insulating layer; protecting a portion of the polysilicon and etching its remainder, defining gate area of the transistor; depositing first photoresist layer and opening a window in there, exposing the surface of the area between outer isolation regions; implanting, at low energy, n-doping ions into the exposed surface area, creating shallow n-doped layers under the surface as extended source and drain of the transistor; implanting, at high energy and high dose, n-doping ions into the exposed surface area, creating a deep region under the surface

having net **n-type** doping between, and continuous with, the **n-wells**, and further creating **p-region** having doping concentration lower than that of the remainder of the adjusted **p-type region**; removing the first photoresist layer; depositing conformal insulating layer of an insulator, such as **silicon nitride** or **silicon dioxide**, over the surface and directional plasma etching the insulating layers so that only sidewalls around the **polysilicon** remain; depositing second photoresist layer and opening a window in there, exposing the surface of the area between the outer isolation regions; implanting, at medium energy, **n-doping ions** in the exposed surface area, creating **n-doped region** that extends to a medium depth under the surface as deep source and drain of the transistor; removing the second photoresist layer; and forming an electrical contact region to the **p-region** of lower doping concentration;

(2) a method of fabricating a buried **p-type** layer connecting 2 **p-wells** in an **n-type** semiconductor region, electrically isolating the near-surface **n-type** semiconductor portion for fabricating a high-voltage I/O **pmos** transistor, comprising depositing a photoresist layer over the surface of the **n-type region** and opening a window in the layer, exposing the surface area between the **p-wells**; implanting, at low energy, **p-doping ions** through the window, creating shallow **p-doped** layers under the surface as extended source and drain of the transistor; and implanting, at high energy and high dose, **p-doping ions** into the **n-type** semiconductor through the window, creating a deep region having net **p-type** doping between; and

(3) a method of fabricating an electrically isolated high-voltage I/O **pmos** transistor in the surface of **n-type** semiconductor material.

USE - Used as integrated circuit applicable to **nmos** and **pmos** transistors (claimed).

ADVANTAGE - The assembly provides transistors operable to eliminate substrate noise.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure is a schematic cross-section of electrically isolated high-voltage I/O **nmos** transistor.

Substrate (101)  
Isolation trench (102)  
Gate (103)  
Gate insulator (104)  
Deep source (110)  
Extended source (111)  
Deep drain (112)  
Photoresist layer (130)  
High energy ion implant (140)  
Buried layer (160)  
pp; 13 DwgNo 1/7

27/3,AB/5 (Item 2 from file: 350)  
DIALOG(R)File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2004 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

015302307  
WPI Acc No: 2003-363241/200334  
XRAM Acc No: C03-095975  
XRPX Acc No: N03-290079

Circuit for processing radio frequency signal comprises field effect transistor(s) having channel region including strained channel layer(s) disposed on planarized layer(s)

Patent Assignee: BRAITHWAITE G (BRAI-I); CURRIE M (CURR-I); HAMMOND R (HAMM-I); AMBERWAVE SYSTEMS CORP (AMBE-N)  
Inventor: BRAITHWAITE G; CURRIE M; HAMMOND R  
Number of Countries: 101 Number of Patents: 002  
Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
WO 200328106	A2	20030403	WO 2002US30226	A	20020924	200334 B
US 20030102498	A1	20030605	US 2001324329	P	20010924	200339
			US 2002253361	A	20020924	

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 2001324329 P 20010924; US 2002253361 A 20020924

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan	Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
WO 200328106	A2	E	26	H01L-027/088	

Designated States (National): AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU CZ DE DK DM DZ EC EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ OM PH PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TN TR TT TZ UA UG UZ VC VN YU ZA ZM ZW

Designated States (Regional): AT BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EA EE ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW MZ NL OA PT SD SE SK SL SZ TR TZ UG ZM ZW  
US 20030102498 A1 H01L-029/76 Provisional application US 2001324329

Abstract (Basic): WO 200328106 A2

Abstract (Basic):

NOVELTY - A circuit for processing a radio frequency (RF) signal comprises field effect transistor(s) (**FET(s)**) (100) to which the RF signal is applied. The **FET(s)** comprises a semiconductor substrate (102) including a planarized layer(s), a channel region (110) including a strained channel layer(s) disposed on the planarized layer(s) and a gate electrode (116).

USE - Processing RF signal (claimed).

ADVANTAGE - Provides RF signals that exhibit improved **performance**, particularly at **high** signal frequencies without requiring significant changes to design or fabrication.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure is a cross-section of the field effect transistor.

Field effect transistor (100)  
Semiconductor substrate (102)  
Isolation well (104)  
Isolation trenches (106)  
Channel region (110)  
Gate electrode (116)  
pp; 26 DwgNo 1/6

27/3,AB/6 (Item 1 from file: 347)  
DIALOG(R)File 347:JAPIO  
(c) 2004 JPO & JAPIO. All rts. reserv.

05230749  
SEMICONDUCTOR DEVICE AND ITS MANUFACTURE

PUB. NO.: 08-186249 [JP 8186249 A]  
PUBLISHED: July 16, 1996 (19960716)

INVENTOR(s): AWANO YUJI  
MAEDA TAKESHI

APPLICANT(s): FUJITSU LTD [000522] (A Japanese Company or Corporation), JP (Japan)

APPL. NO.: 06-327156 [JP 94327156]  
FILED: December 28, 1994 (19941228)

ABSTRACT

PURPOSE: To obtain a **high-performance** complementary semiconductor circuit device having a higher-speed characteristic than a **silicon** complementary circuit device, by simple manufacturing processes and with good reproducibility.

CONSTITUTION: A graded  $\text{Si}(\text{sub } 1-x)\text{Ge}(\text{sub } x)$  layer 2 having an increasing **Ge** composition, an active layer 3 composed mainly of **germanium**, and a graded  $\text{Si}(\text{sub } 1-y)\text{Ge}(\text{sub } y)$  layer 4 having a reducing **Ge** composition are provided on a **silicon germanium** substrate 1, and in its one part **region** a **p-type** transistor 7 having a **silicon germanium** active layer 3 as a channel layer is formed. Along with it, in an adjacent **region** an **n-type** transistor 8 is formed in a III-V compound semiconductor active layer 6 provided through the medium of a high-resistance III-V compound semiconductor layer 5.



30/3,AB/1 (Item 1 from file: 2)  
DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC  
(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

7511920 INSPEC Abstract Number: B2003-03-1350F-003

Title: DC and high frequency performance of 0.1  $\mu\text{m}$  n-type Si/Si/sub 0.6/Ge /sub 0.4/ MODFET with f/sub MAX/=188 GHz at 300 K and f/sub MAX/=230 GHz at 50 K

Author(s): Enciso-Aguilar, M.; Aniel, F.; Crozat, P.; Adde, R.; Herzog, H.-J.; Hackbarth, I.; Konig, U.; von Kanel, H.

Author Affiliation: Inst. d'Electron. Fondamentale, Univ. de Paris-Sud, Orsay, France

Journal: Electronics Letters vol.39, no.1 p.149-51

Publisher: IEE,

Publication Date: 9 Jan. 2003 Country of Publication: UK

CODEN: ELLEAK ISSN: 0013-5194

SICI: 0013-5194(20030109)39:1L:149:HFPT;1-1

Material Identity Number: E089-2003-001

U.S. Copyright Clearance Center Code: 0013-5194/03/\$20.00

Language: English

Abstract: Maximum oscillation frequency f/sub MAX/ as high as 188 GHz at 300 K and 227 GHz at 50 K are reported for a 0.1\*30  $\mu\text{m}$ /sup 2/ n-type strained Si/Si/sub 0.6/Ge/sub 0.4/ modulation doped field-effect transistor (n-MODFET) together with high quality DC characteristics. These f/sub MAX/ are the highest values reported so far for Si-based hetero-FETs. The frequency performances are discussed using analytical expressions of f/sub MAX/ and f/sub Ti/ (intrinsic current gain cutoff frequency) together with the main equivalent circuit elements extracted.

Subfile: B

Copyright 2003, IEE

30/3,AB/2 (Item 2 from file: 2)  
DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC  
(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

6851873 INSPEC Abstract Number: B2001-04-2560S-012

Title: SiGe-based FETs: buffer issues and device results

Author(s): Herzog, H.-J.; Hackbarth, T.; Hock, G.; Zeuner, M.; Konig, U.

Author Affiliation: Res. Center, Daimler-Chrysler AG, Ulm, Germany

Journal: Thin Solid Films Conference Title: Thin Solid Films (Switzerland) vol.380, no.1-2 p.36-41

Publisher: Elsevier,

Publication Date: 22 Dec. 2000 Country of Publication: Switzerland

CODEN: THSFAP ISSN: 0040-6090

SICI: 0040-6090(20001222)380:1/2L:36:SBFB;1-R

Material Identity Number: T070-2001-003

U.S. Copyright Clearance Center Code: 0040-6090/2000/\$20.00

Conference Title: 2000 E-MRS Spring Conference, Symposium F: Thin Films Epitaxial Growth and Nanostructures

Conference Date: 29 May-2 June 2000 Conference Location: Strasbourg, France

Language: English

Abstract: ~~SiGe quantum well structures gain increasing interest in~~  
the Si technology. The preparation of a Si channel or a Ge-rich or even a pure Ge channel with a respective two-dimensional carrier gas opens the attractive possibility to fabricate high performance n- or p-type field effect

transistors. For both device types, a virtual substrate surface is required which is created by a strain relieved buffer layer grown on a Si standard wafer. The paper reviews various approaches of SiGe buffers including special attempts to reduce the thickness and to improve the quality. N- and p-type modulation-doped field-effect transistors are presented which show comparably good device characteristics and cut-off frequencies in the range of 100-120 GHz.

Subfile: B

Copyright 2001, IEE

30/3,AB/3 (Item 3 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

6674315 INSPEC Abstract Number: B2000-09-1350F-027

Title: High performance 0.1  $\mu\text{m}$  gate-length p-type SiGe MODFET's and MOS-MODFET's

Author(s): Lu, W.; Kuliev, A.; Koester, S.J.; Wang, X.-W.; Chu, J.O.; Ma, T.-P.; Adesida, I.

Author Affiliation: Microelectron. Lab., Illinois Univ., Urbana, IL, USA

Journal: IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices vol.47, no.8 p. 1645-52

Publisher: IEEE,

Publication Date: Aug. 2000 Country of Publication: USA

CODEN: IETDAI ISSN: 0018-9383

SICI: 0018-9383(200008)47:8L:1645:HPGL;1-0

Material Identity Number: I037-2000-008

U.S. Copyright Clearance Center Code: 0018-9383/2000/\$10.00

Language: English

Abstract: High performance p-type modulation-doped field-effect transistors (MODFET's) and metal-oxide-semiconductor MODFET (MOS -MODFET) with 0.1  $\mu\text{m}$  gate-length have been fabricated on a high hole mobility SiGe-Si heterojunction grown by ultrahigh vacuum chemical vapor deposition. The MODFET devices exhibited an extrinsic transconductance ( $g_{\text{sub m}}$ ) of 142 mS/mm, a unity current gain cut-off frequency ( $f_{\text{sub T}}$ ) of 45 GHz and a maximum oscillation frequency ( $f_{\text{sub MAX}}$ ) of 81 GHz, 5 nm-thick high quality jet-vapor-deposited (JVD)  $\text{SiO}_2$  was utilized as gate dielectric for the MOS-MODFET's. The devices exhibited a lower gate leakage current (1 nA/ $\mu\text{m}$  at  $V_{\text{gs}}=6$  V) and a wider gate operating voltage swing in comparison to the MODFET's. However, due to the larger gate-to-channel distance and the existence of a parasitic surface channel, MOS -MODFET's demonstrated a smaller peak  $g_{\text{sub m}}$  of 90 mS/mm,  $f_{\text{sub T}}$  of 38 GHz, and  $f_{\text{sub max}}$  of 64 GHz. The threshold voltage shifted from 0.45 V for MODFET's to 1.33 V for MOS-MODFET's. A minimum noise figure ( $\text{NF}_{\text{sub min}}$ ) of 1.29 dB and an associated power gain ( $G_{\text{sub a}}$ ) of 12.8 dB were measured at 2 GHz for MODFET's, while the MOS -MODFET's exhibited a  $\text{NF}_{\text{sub min}}$  of 0.92 dB and a  $G_{\text{sub a}}$  of 12 dB at 2 GHz. These DC, RF, and high frequency noise characteristics make SiGe/Si MODFET's and MOS-MODFET's excellent candidates for wireless communications.

Subfile: B

Copyright 2000, IEE

30/3,AB/4 (Item 4 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

6507008 INSPEC Abstract Number: B2000-03-2560R-134

Title: **High performance** 0.15  $\mu\text{m}$  self-aligned **SiGe** p-MOS-MODFET's with SiN gate dielectric

Author(s): Lu, W.; Hammond, R.; Koester, S.J.; Wang, X.W.; Chu, J.O.; Ma, T.P.; Adesida, I.

Author Affiliation: Dept. of Electr. & Comput. Eng., Illinois Univ., Urbana, IL, USA

Conference Title: International Electron Devices Meeting 1999. Technical Digest (Cat. No.99CH36318) p.577-80

Publisher: IEEE, Piscataway, NJ, USA

Publication Date: 1999 Country of Publication: USA 943 pp.

ISBN: 0 7803 5410 9 Material Identity Number: XX-2000-00353

U.S. Copyright Clearance Center Code: 0 7803 5410 9/99/\$10.00

Conference Title: International Electron Devices Meeting 1999. Technical Digest

Conference Sponsor: Electron Devices Soc. IEEE

Conference Date: 5-8 Dec. 1999 Conference Location: Washington, DC, USA

Language: English

Abstract: Using jet-vapor-deposited **silicon** nitride as gate dielectric, self-aligned **p-type SiGe metal-oxide-semiconductor** modulated-doped field effect transistors are fabricated. For a 0.15  $\mu\text{m}$  gate-length device, the gate leakage current is as low as 0.46 nA/ $\mu\text{m}$  at  $V_{\text{gs}}=3\text{ V}$  and  $V_{\text{ds}}=-50\text{ mV}$ . A maximum extrinsic transconductance of 305 mS/mm, a unity current gain cut-off frequency of 62 GHz, and a maximum oscillation frequency of 68 GHz are measured at low operating biases of  $V_{\text{ds}}=-0.75\text{ V}$  and  $V_{\text{gs}}=0.4\text{ V}$ .

Subfile: B

Copyright 2000, IEE

30/3,AB/5 (Item 5 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

5285918 INSPEC Abstract Number: B9607-2560S-024

Title: **High performance** submicron-gate **SiGe p-type** modulation-doped field-effect transistors

Author(s): Arafa, M.; Fay, P.; Ismail, K.; Chu, J.O.; Meyerson, B.S.; Adesida, I.

Author Affiliation: Coordinated Sci. Lab., Illinois Univ., Urbana, IL, USA

Conference Title: 1995 53rd Annual Device Research Conference Digest (Cat. No.95TH8109) p.20-1

Publisher: IEEE, New York, NY, USA

Publication Date: 1995 Country of Publication: USA 170 pp.

ISBN: 0 7803 2788 8 Material Identity Number: XX96-00544

Conference Title: 1995 53rd Annual Device Research Conference Digest

Conference Sponsor: IEEE Electron Devices Soc

Conference Date: 19-21 June 1995 Conference Location: Charlottesville, VA, USA

Language: English

Abstract: High transconductance **p-type** field-effect transistors (FETs) are essential for the fabrication of high speed complementary circuits. Unfortunately, the much lower mobility of holes in comparison to electrons in Si has been responsible for the large gap between the performance of **n-type** and **p-type** devices. Recent advances in the growth of high quality **SiGe** has lead to structures with higher hole mobilities. This has been attributed to the

light hole-heavy hole band splitting which results in less band mixing and a smaller in-plane effective mass. In this work, we report our work on the fabrication and characterization of **p-type** modulation-doped field effect transistors (MODFETs) in high mobility **SiGe** heterostructures. High transconductance and unity current-gain **cut-off frequency** are demonstrated for submicron-gate MODFETs.

Subfile: B

Copyright 1996, IEE

30/3,AB/6 (Item 1 from file: 8)  
DIALOG(R)File 8:Ei Compendex(R)  
(c) 2004 Elsevier Eng. Info. Inc. All rts. reserv.

05135815

E.I. No: EIP98104417498

Title: **High performance 0.25 mu m p-type Ge**  
**/SiGe MODFETs**

Author: Hoeck, G.; Hackbarth, T.; Erben, U.; Kohn, E.; Koenig, U.

Corporate Source: Univ of Ulm, Ulm, Ger

Source: Electronics Letters v 34 n 19 Sep 17 1998. p 1888-1889

Publication Year: 1998

CODEN: ELLEAK ISSN: 0013-5194

Language: English

Abstract: The authors report the fabrication and characterization of 0.25 mu m gate length **p-type Ge** channel modulation doped field effect transistors (MODFETs) with improved RF performance. The structure consists of a compressively strained pure **Ge** hole channel, grown on a relaxed 5 mu m thick graded **Si//0///4Ge//0///6** buffer. A room temperature hole mobility of 1870 cm<sup>2</sup>/Vs and a sheet carrier density of 2.1 multiplied by 10<sup>11</sup> cm<sup>-2</sup> were measured. The devices exhibit DC transconductances up to 160 mS/mm and saturation currents up to 300 mA/mm. **Cutoff frequencies** of f<sub>T</sub> equals 32 GHz and f<sub>m/a</sub>/x equals 85 GHz have been achieved. (Author abstract) 6 Refs.

30/3,AB/7 (Item 2 from file: 8)  
DIALOG(R)File 8:Ei Compendex(R)  
(c) 2004 Elsevier Eng. Info. Inc. All rts. reserv.

03053266

E.I. Monthly No: EIM9104-017183

Title: **SiGe-base PNP transistors** fabricated with  
**n-type UHV/CVD LTE** in a 'No Dt' process.

Author: Harame, D. L.; Stork, J. M. C.; Meyerson, B. S.; Crabbe, E. F.; Patton, G. L.; Scilla, G. J.; de Fresart, E.; Bright, A. A.; Stanis, C.; Megdanis, A. C.; Manny, M. P.; Petrillo, E. J.; Dimeo, M.; McIntosh, R. C.; Chan, K. K.

Corporate Source: IBM T J Watson Res Center, Yorktown Heights, NY, USA

Conference Title: 1990 Symposium on VLSI Technology

Conference Location: Honolulu, HI, USA Conference Date: 19900604

E.I. Conference No.: 14179

Source: Digest of Technical Papers Digest of Technical Papers - Symposium on VLSI Technology. Publ by IEEE, IEEE Service Center, Piscataway, NJ, USA (IEEE cat n 90CH2874-6). p 47-48

Publication Year: 1990

CODEN: DTPTEW ISSN: 0743-1562

Language: English

Abstract: Experimental results are presented on the use of **N-type** ultrahigh-vacuum/chemical vapor deposition (UHV/CVD)

low-temperature epitaxy (LTE) to deposit thin (45 nm), heavily doped ( $10^{19}$  cm $^{-3}$ ) SiGe films to form the base of PNP transistors. To take full advantage of epitaxial base technology, the thermal cycles following the base deposition that cause dopant diffusion and relaxation of highly strained layers, must be eliminated. This objective is met by a novel process using PECVD insulators and UHV/CVD LTE emitter deposition to limit the temperature following the base deposition to 550 degree C. This is essentially a 'No Dt' process in the sense that the effective dopant diffusion length Dt is negligible at this temperature. An advanced double-polysilicon bipolar structure was modified to fabricate non-self-aligned small-geometry transistors. Both DC and AC measurements were used to characterize the devices, confirming the presence of a large valence band offset at the base-collector junction. The resulting barrier to minority carrier transport caused additional charge storage in the neutral base and limited the peak cutoff frequency to 15 GHz independent of collector doping. The results demonstrate the impact of the valence band offset of SiGe heterojunctions on the performance of PNP transistors. 6 Refs.

30/3,AB/8 (Item 1 from file: 34)  
 DIALOG(R)File 34:SciSearch(R) Cited Ref Sci  
 (c) 2004 Inst for Sci Info. All rts. reserv.

02534752 Genuine Article#: LJ673 Number of References: 249  
 Title: STRAINED-LAYER HETEROSTRUCTURES, AND THEIR APPLICATIONS TO MODFETS, HBTS, AND LASERS (Abstract Available)  
 Author(s): MORKOC H; SVERDLOV B; GAO GB  
 Corporate Source: UNIV ILLINOIS, COORDINATED SCI LAB/URBANA//IL/61801  
 Journal: PROCEEDINGS OF THE IEEE, 1993, V81, N4 (APR), P493-556  
 ISSN: 0018-9219

Language: ENGLISH Document Type: REVIEW

Abstract: Recent developments in the art and technology of strained layer epitaxial systems are reviewed. This interest stems primarily from the additional degree of freedom that strained layers provide in the design of technologically important heterostructures and devices. This added degree of freedom has already led to device structures that can be tailored to a particular application with, in many cases, performances that are unparalleled and out of reach with lattice-matched systems alone. To date, modulation-doped field-effect transistors (MODFET's) fabricated with strained InGaAs channels on GaAs and InP substrates have shown superior performance over their counterparts with lattice-matched channels. MODFET's with unprecedented performance, e.g., a power gains of 7.3 dB at 140 GHz and a noise level of 1.4 dB in the 90-GHz range have been fabricated.

With the advent of SiGe alloys, the concept of strained layers was recently extended to include the elemental semiconductors as well. Heterojunctions formed in the Si/SiGe system have provided a laboratory in which to study quantum phenomena and explore heterojunction bipolar transistors (HBT's) and field-effect transistors (FET's). SiGe HBT's have already exhibited current gains in excess of 5000, current gain cutoff frequencies  $f(T)$  of about 75 GHz, and 24-ps switching times. Of particular significance are the recent reports of enhanced mobilities in strained SiGe and strained Si with applications to high-speed complementary metal-oxide-semiconductor (CMOS) circuits.

In the area of optoelectronics, quantum well lasers with compressively strained InGaAs active layers have led to considerable

reduction the threshold current density. Both compressive and tensile strains have been shown to lead to reduced threshold currents owing to favorable alterations in the valence-band structure. With coherently strained active layers based on GaAs, lasers with longevities superior to those with lattice-matched channels have been obtained. With strained channels the 0.98- $\mu$ m wavelength radiation can be produced with important applications to Er-doped fiber amplifiers. Strained layer concepts have also been successfully used in yellow and green lasers made in InGaAlP and ZnCdSe/ZnSSe, respectively.

30/3;AB/9 (Item 1 from file: 99)  
DIALOG(R)File 99:Wilson Appl. Sci & Tech Abs  
(c) 2004 The HW Wilson Co. All rts. reserv.

2311420 H.W. WILSON RECORD NUMBER: BAST01000301

**High performance 0.1 mm gate-length P-type**

**SiGe MODFET's and MOS-MODFET's**

Lu, Wu; Kuliev, Almaz; Koester, Steven J

IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices v. 47 no8 (Aug. 2000) p. 1645-52

DOCUMENT TYPE: Feature Article ISSN: 0018-9383

ABSTRACT: The authors examined the characteristics of **p-type SiGe/Si** MODFETs and MOS-MODFETs with 0.1 mm gate length.

High-quality jet-vapor-deposited SiO<sub>2</sub> was used as the gate dielectric for the MOS-MODFETs. The MODFET devices showed an intrinsic transconductance of 142 mS/mm, a unity current gain **cut-off frequency** of 45 GHz, and a maximum oscillation frequency of 81 GHz. The MOS-MODFETs showed a lower gate leakage current and a wider gate operating voltage swing in comparison to the MODFETs. Other characteristics of the devices are also described.

36/3,AB/1 (Item 1 from file: 350)  
DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2004 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

015634694

WPI Acc No: 2003-696876/200366

XRAM Acc No: C03-191451

XRPX Acc No: N03-556564

Integrated circuit fabricated in semiconductor material of first conductivity type, and having **vertical bipolar transistor(s)** comprises layer of opposite conductivity type buried in semiconductor material of first conductivity type

Patent Assignee: SALLING C T (SALL-I); WU Z (WUZZ-I)

Inventor: SALLING C T; WU Z

Number of Countries: 001 Number of Patents: 001

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
US 20030137029	A1	20030724	US 200251639	A	20020118	200366 B

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 200251639 A 20020118

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
US 20030137029	A1	10	H01L-027/82	

Abstract (Basic): US 20030137029 A1

Abstract (Basic):

NOVELTY - An integrated circuit (300) fabricated in semiconductor material (301) of a first conductivity type, the circuit having at the surface a **vertical bipolar transistor(s)** comprises:

(i) a layer of the opposite conductivity type buried in the semiconductor material of the first conductivity type, as collector of the transistor having sharp junctions; and

(ii) a subsurface semiconductor band of the first conductivity type

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - An integrated circuit fabricated in semiconductor material of a first conductivity type, the circuit having at the surface a **vertical bipolar transistor(s)** surrounded at least in part by a dielectric isolation zone, comprises:

(a) a first surface region of opposite conductivity type, as an emitter(310, 311);

(b) a second surface region of the first conductivity type, as a base contact (312, 313);

(c) a well (371) of opposite conductivity type surrounding the first and second surface regions, extending from the surrounding deep into the semiconductor material of the first conductivity type;

(d) a layer of the opposite conductivity type buried in the semiconductor material of the first conductivity type, as collector of the transistor having sharp junctions;

(e) a subsurface semiconductor band of the first conductivity type between the layer and the surface and surrounded by the well, the band being the base of the transistor providing a width controlled, by the proximity of the buried layer (360) junction to the surface, and a resistivity higher than the remainder of the semiconductor material, thus enabling the **vertical bipolar transistor** to operate as a low breakdown voltage transistor for low electrostatic discharge (ESD) clamping voltage and high-beta.

The layer extends laterally to the wells, electrically isolating the base and emitter portions of the transistor from the remainder of the semiconductor material. It extends vertically from the surface regions, beginning at a level more shallow than the depth of the

dielectric isolation zone, and extending to a depth greater than the depth of the dielectric zone.

An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a method of fabricating, in a semiconductor region of a first conductivity type having two wells of the opposite conductivity type, a **vertical bipolar transistor**, comprising:

(1) depositing a photoresist layer (330), over the surface of the region and opening a window (330a) in the layer, exposing the surface area between the wells;

(2) implanting at low energy ions of the opposite conductivity type through the window, creating a shallow layer of the opposite conductivity under the surface; and

(3) implanting, at high energy and high dose (340), ions of the opposite conductivity type into the region of the first conductivity type through the window, creating a deep buried region having a net doping of the opposite conductivity type between, and connecting to the wells, as the collector of the transistor, and further creating a near-surface region of the first conductivity type, having a doping concentration lower than that of the remainder of the region, being the base of the transistor.

USE - Used as integrated circuit, e.g. **metal-oxide-semiconductor** integrated circuits, useful in electronic systems.

ADVANTAGE - The method is coherent and of low-cost, enhancing ESD insensitivity without the need for additional, real-estate consuming protection devices. It is simple, yet flexible enough for different semiconductor product families and a wide spectrum of design and process variations. The device structure provides for excellent electrical **performance**, mechanical stability and **high** reliability. No investment in new manufacturing machines is needed. The substrate resistance is increased as a welcome side effect of the fabrication of the collector by ion implantation. The collector has a low breakdown voltage, and thus low ESD clamping voltage. A **silicon area-saving vertical transistor**, is created, without an additional photomask step.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure is a schematic cross section of a **vertical bipolar transistor** with buried collector.

Integrated circuit (300)

Semiconductor material (301)

Inner pair (302)

Emitter (310, 311)

Base contact (312, 313)

Photoresist layer (330)

Window (330a)

High energy and high dose (340)

Buried layer (360)

Outer pair (370)

Wells (371)

pp; 10 DwgNo 3/3



37/3,AB/1 (Item 1 from file: 2)  
DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC  
(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

7176081 INSPEC Abstract Number: B2002-03-2560J-016

Title: **High performance** 0.25  $\mu\text{m}$  **SiGe** and **SiGe:C**  
HBTs using non selective epitaxy

Author(s): Baudry, H.; Martinet, B.; Fellous, C.; Kermarrec, O.; Campidelli, Y.; Laurens, M.; Marty, M.; Mourier, J.; Troillard, G.; Monroy, A.; Dutartre, D.; Bensahel, D.; Vincent, G.; Chantre, A.

Author Affiliation: Centre Commun. de Microelectronique de Crolles, ST Microelectron., Crolles, France

Conference Title: Proceedings of the 2001 BIPOLAR/BiCMOS Circuits and Technology Meeting (Cat. No.01CH37212) p.52-5

Publisher: IEEE, Piscataway, NJ, USA

Publication Date: 2001 Country of Publication: USA 199 pp.

ISBN: 0 7803 7019 8 Material Identity Number: XX-2001-02296

U.S. Copyright Clearance Center Code: 0-7803-7019-8/01/\$10.00

Conference Title: Proceedings of the 2001 BIPOLAR/BiCMOS Circuits and Technology Meeting

Conference Sponsor: IEEE Electron. Devices Society; IEEE Solid-State Circuits Society; IEEE Twin Cities Sect

Conference Date: 30 Sept.-2 Oct. 2001 Conference Location: Minneapolis, MN, USA

Language: English

Abstract: A robust 0.25  $\mu\text{m}$  double-poly **SiGe** HBT structure using non selective epitaxy has been developed. The device features 70/90 GHz  $f_{\text{sub}}$   $T_{\text{f/sub}}$  max/ with pure **SiGe** base in 0.25  $\mu\text{m}$  **BiCMOS** technology. Performances up to 120/100 GHz  $f_{\text{sub}}$   $T_{\text{f/sub}}$  max/ are demonstrated for **SiGe:C** base transistors.

Subfile: B

Copyright 2002, IEE

37/3,AB/2 (Item 2 from file: 2)  
DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC  
(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

7081261 INSPEC Abstract Number: B2001-12-2560R-048

Title: **Ge-redistributed poly-Si/SiGe** stack gate (GRPSG)  
for **high-performance** CMOSFETs

Author(s): Rhee, H.S.; Bae, G.J.; Choe, T.H.; Kim, S.S.; Song, S.; Lee, N.I.; Fujihara, K.; Kang, H.K.; Moon, J.T.

Author Affiliation: Semicond. R&D Div., Samsung Electron. Co. Ltd., Yongin, South Korea

Conference Title: 2001 Symposium on VLSI Technology. Digest of Technical Papers (IEEE Cat. No.01 CH37184) p.61-2

Publisher: Japan Society Appl. Phys, Tokyo, Japan

Publication Date: 2001 Country of Publication: Japan xv+150 pp.

ISBN: 4 89114 012 7 Material Identity Number: XX-2001-01380

Conference Title: 2001 Symposium on VLSI Technology. Digest of Technical Papers

Conference Date: 12-14 June 2001 Conference Location: Kyoto, Japan

Language: English

Abstract: A **Ge-redistributed poly-Si/SiGe** stack gate (GRPSG) has been proposed to improve the current performance of **PMOS** without the degradation of **NMOS** for sub-0.1  $\mu\text{m}$  CMOSFETs with ultrathin gate oxide. **Ge** diffusion into the poly-**Si** layer was promoted more by ion implantation of **N-type** dopants such as **P** and **As** rather than **P-type** dopants. **NMOS** and **PMOS**

had different Ge concentrations at the interface between gate electrode and gate oxide by an additional anneal to redistribute the Ge profile. The current performance of NMOS with GRPSG with low Ge content (<5%) was not degraded, while that of PMOS with GRPSG with high Ge content (>20%) was improved due to suppression of the poly-depletion effect and boron penetration. In addition, the gate reoxidation was modified to reduce G/sub m/ degradation by reduced gate bird's beak. High-performance 70 nm-CMOSFETs were successfully fabricated using the simple GRPSG process.

Subfile: B

Copyright 2001, IEE

37/3,AB/3 (Item 3 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

6562453 INSPEC Abstract Number: B2000-05-2570D-017

Title: High-performance deep submicron CMOS technologies with polycrystalline-SiGe gates

Author(s): Ponomarev, Y.V.; Stolk, P.A.; Salm, C.; Schmitz, J.; Woerlee, P.H.

Author Affiliation: Philips Res. Laboratory, Eindhoven, Netherlands

Journal: IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices vol.47, no.4 p. 848-55

Publisher: IEEE,

Publication Date: April 2000 Country of Publication: USA

CODEN: IETDAI ISSN: 0018-9383

SICI: 0018-9383(200004)47:4L:848:HPDS;1-8

Material Identity Number: I037-2000-004

U.S. Copyright Clearance Center Code: 0018-9383/2000/\$10.00

Language: English

Abstract: The use of polycrystalline SiGe as the gate material for deep submicron CMOS has been investigated. A complete compatibility to standard CMOS processing is demonstrated when polycrystalline Si is substituted with SiGe (for Ge fractions below 0.5) to form the gate electrode of the transistors. Performance improvements are achieved for PMOS transistors by careful optimization of both transistor channel profile and p-type gate workfunction, the latter by changing Ge mole fraction in the gate. For the 0.18  $\mu\text{m}$  CMOS generation we record up to 20% increase in the current drive, a 10% increase in the channel transconductance and subthreshold swing improvement from 82 mV/dec to 75 mV/dec resulting in excellent "on"/"off" currents ratio. At the same time, NMOS transistor performance is not affected by gate material substitution.

Subfile: B

Copyright 2000, IEE

37/3,AB/4 (Item 4 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

5802340 INSPEC Abstract Number: B9802-2570D-053

Title: Gate-workfunction engineering using poly-(Si,Ge) for high-performance 0.18  $\mu\text{m}$  CMOS technology

Author(s): Ponomarev, Y.V.; Salm, C.; Schmitz, J.; Woerlee, P.H.; Stolk, P.A.; Gravesteijn, D.J.

Author Affiliation: MESA Res. Inst., Twente University, Enschede, Netherlands

Conference Title: International Electron Devices Meeting 1997. IEDM

Technical Digest (Cat. No.97CH36103) p.829-32

Publisher: IEEE, New York, NY, USA

Publication Date: 1997 Country of Publication: USA 944 pp.

ISBN: 0 7803 4100 7 Material Identity Number: XX97-03283

U.S. Copyright Clearance Center Code: 0 7803 4100 7/97/\$10.00

Conference Title: International Electron Devices Meeting. IEDM Technical Digest

Conference Sponsor: Electron Devices Society IEEE

Conference Date: 7-10 Dec. 1997 Conference Location: Washington, DC, USA

Language: English

Abstract: We show that poly-SiGe can be readily integrated as a gate material into an existing CMOS technology to achieve significant increase in the transistor performance. In order to preserve the standard salicidation scheme, a buffer poly-Si layer is introduced in the gate stack. PMOST channel profiles are optimized to account for the change of the gate workfunction. High-performance CMOS 0.18  $\mu$ m devices are manufactured using p- and n-type poly-Si/Si/sub 0.8/Ge/sub 0.2/ gates.

Subfile: B

Copyright 1998, IEE

37/3,AB/5 (Item 5 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

5285698 INSPEC Abstract Number: B9607-2560R-070

Title: Super self-aligned ultrashallow junction formation using selective Si/sub 1-x/Ge/sub x/ CVD in deep-submicron MOSFETs fabrication

Author(s): Goto, K.; Murota, J.; Honma, F.; Matsuura, T.; Sawada, Y.

Author Affiliation: Laboratory for Electron. Intelligent Syst., Tohoku University, Sendai, Japan

Conference Title: Proceedings of the Fifth International Symposium on Ultra Large Scale Integration Science and Technology. ULSI Science and Technology / 1995 p.512-18

Editor(s): Middlesworth, E.M.; Massoud, H.

Publisher: Electrochem. Soc, Pennington, NJ, USA

Publication Date: 1995 Country of Publication: USA ix+533 pp.

Material Identity Number: XX95-02965

Conference Title: Proceedings of Fifth International Symposium. ULSI Science and Technology

Conference Sponsor: Electrochem. Soc

Conference Date: 23-26 May 1995 Conference Location: Reno, NV, USA

Language: English

Abstract: In order to prevent the short channel effects of deep submicron MOSFETs, a novel super self-aligned ultrashallow junction formation was proposed. Using an ultraclean LPCVD system and an optimized sequence, selective deposition of B-doped Si/sub 1-x/Ge/sub x/ on n-type Si and a high performance ultrashallow p/sup +/-n junction have been realized. pMOSFETs were fabricated using this selective B-doped Si/sub 0.5/Ge/sub 0.5/ for self-aligned ultrashallow source/drain regions, and they showed a much smaller threshold voltage shift compared with the same size B/sup +/-implanted-MOSFETs.

Subfile: B

Copyright 1996, IEE

37/3,AB/6 (Item 6 from file: 2)  
DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC  
(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

4827040 INSPEC Abstract Number: B9501-0510D-017

Title: UHVCVD growth of Si/SiGe heterostructures and their applications

Author(s): Meyerson, B.S.; Ismail, K.E.; Harame, D.L.; LeGoues, F.K.; Stork, J.M.C.

Author Affiliation: Res. Div., IBM Thomas J. Watson Res. Center, Yorktown Heights, NY, USA

Journal: Semiconductor Science and Technology vol.9, no.11S p. 2005-10

Publication Date: Nov. 1994 Country of Publication: UK

CODEN: SSTEET ISSN: 0268-1242

U.S. Copyright Clearance Center Code: 0268-1242/94/112005+06\$19.50

Conference Title: Eighth International Winterschool on New Developments in Solid State Physics

Conference Date: 14-18 Feb. 1994 Conference Location: Mauterndorf, Austria

Language: English

Abstract: The era of integrated circuits based on SiGe heterojunction bipolar transistors arrived with the announcement of a 12-bit digital to analogue converter (DAC) fabricated using an analogue optimization of IBM's SiGe HBT technology. Medium-scale integration was employed, the circuit consisting of approximately 3000 transistors and 2000 passive elements (resistor and capacitors). Operable at 1 GHz, this converter consumes approximately 0.75 W, thus yielding power-delay performance a decade superior to prior devices. It is significant that this DAC was fabricated employing the same technology and toolset as found on a standard silicon-based CMOS product line. In addition to the CMOS toolset, only one unique tool is required to support this technology, a commercial (Leybold-AG) ultrahigh vacuum chemical vapour deposition system for SiGe deposition. It is of interest to note, however, that the processing of these integrated circuits was no different from that employed in fabricating high-performance SiGe high electron mobility transistors (HEMTs), as well as the first N-type SiGe-based resonant tunnelling devices (RTDs), all functional at room temperature. This enables one to combine a wafer-scale manufacturable SiGe-based heterojunction technology with devices that utilize quantum phenomena, made accessible by the use of band offsets and strain-induced band splitting in the Si/SiGe materials system. This new ability to incorporate leading edge developments in SiGe device physics into a standard technology line opens up a host of new areas for exploration.

Subfile: B

37/3,AB/7 (Item 7 from file: 2)  
DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC  
(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

04111470 INSPEC Abstract Number: B9204-2570K-010

Title: A CRYO-BiCMOS technology with Si/SiGe heterojunction bipolar transistors

Author(s): Imai, K.; Yamazaki, T.; Tashiro, T.; Tatsumi, T.; Niino, T.; Aizaki, N.; Nakamae, M.

Author Affiliation: NEC Corp., Kanagawa, Japan

Conference Title: Proceedings of the 1990 Bipolar Circuits and Technology

Meeting (Cat. No.90CH2890-2) p.90-3

Editor(s): Jopke, J.

Publisher: IEEE, New York, NY, USA

Publication Date: 1990 Country of Publication: USA 262 pp.

Conference Sponsor: IEEE

Conference Date: 17-18 Sept. 1990 Conference Location: Minneapolis, MN, USA

Language: English

Abstract: A **high-performance** liquid-nitrogen temperature **BiCMOS** (CRYO-BiCMOS) technology with **Si/SiGe** heterojunction bipolar transistors (HBTs) is presented. The newly developed HBT, which has an n/sup +/-polysilicon/n-type **Si** epitaxial layer emitter structure on a **p-type SiGe** base layer, shows a high current gain of 50 at liquid nitrogen temperature. Under the conditions of 3.3 V and 83 K, the driving capability of CRYO-BiCMOS gates is two times larger than that of the CRYO-CMOS gate. At 3.3 V and a load capacitance of 1 pF, the gate delay of CRYO-BiCMOS gate with pull-up HBT is 480 ps. The CRYO-BiCMOS with **Si/SiGe** HBTs presented is very promising for the future progress of **BiCMOS** LSIs.

Subfile: B

37/3,AB/8 (Item 8 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

01741465 INSPEC Abstract Number: A81086663, B81040421

Title: Amorphous **SiGe:H** for **high performance** solar cells

Author(s): Nakamura, G.; Sato, K.; Yukimoto, Y.; Shirahata, K.; Murahashi, T.; Fujiwara, K.

Author Affiliation: LSI Res. & Dev. Laboratory, Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Mizuhara, Itami, Japan

Journal: Japanese Journal of Applied Physics vol.20, suppl.20-1 p. 291-6

Publication Date: 1981 Country of Publication: Japan

CODEN: JJAPA5 ISSN: 0021-4922

Conference Title: Twelfth Conference on Solid State Devices

Conference Date: 26-27 Aug. 1980 Conference Location: Tokyo, Japan

Language: English

Abstract: A preliminary study has been carried out on electrical and optical properties of films deposited by a glow discharge plasma reaction. As the **germanium** content in the film increases, the optical absorption coefficient increases and the optical gap energy  $E_{\text{sub g/opt.}}$  decreases. The growth rate of a-**SiGe:H** films increases with the **germanium** content and reaches a value for pure a-**Ge:H** films about 3 times larger than that of a pure a-**Si:H** film. Film properties were examined by dark- and photoconductivity, **MOSFET** transistor characteristics, and photoluminescence. Photoconductivity and carrier mobilities decrease drastically when the mole ratio  $\text{GeH/sub 4/}/(\text{GeH/sub 4/}+\text{SiH/sub 4/})$  exceeds 25%. Solar cells of various structures using a-**SiGe:H** and a-**Si:H** films were fabricated and their photovoltaic properties compared with that of a simple p-i-n type a-**Si:H** solar cell. Tandem structures with a-**Si:H** p-i-n and a-**SiGe:H** p-i-n cells show a broadened spectral response in the long wavelength region and an open circuit voltage of 1.13 V, about twice that of a single cell.

Subfile: A B

37/3,AB/9 (Item 1 from file: 34)  
DIALOG(R)File 34:SciSearch(R) Cited Ref Sci  
(c) 2004 Inst for Sci Info. All rts. reserv.

05590274 Genuine Article#: WJ494 Number of References: 25  
Title: Suppression of the floating-body effect in SOI MOSFET's by the  
bandgap engineering method using a Si1-xGex source structure (ABSTRACT  
AVAILABLE)

Author(s): Yoshimi M (REPRINT) ; Terauchi M; Nishiyama A; Arisumi O;  
Murakoshi AR; Matsuzawa K; Shigyo N; Takeno S; Tomita M; Suzuki K;  
Ushiku Y; Tango H

Corporate Source: TOSHIBA CO LTD,ULSI, RES LABS, R&D CTR/KAWASAKI/KANAGAWA  
210/JAPAN/ (REPRINT); TOSHIBA CO LTD,MICROELECT ENGN  
LAB/KAWASAKI/KANAGAWA 210/JAPAN//; TOSHIBA CO LTD,ENVIRONM ENGN LAB, R&D  
CTR/KAWASAKI/KANAGAWA 210/JAPAN/

Journal: IEEE TRANSACTIONS ON ELECTRON DEVICES, 1997, V44, N3 (MAR), P  
423-430

ISSN: 0018-9383 Publication date: 19970300

Publisher: IEEE-INST ELECTRICAL ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS INC, 345 E 47TH ST,  
NEW YORK, NY 10017-2394

Language: English Document Type: ARTICLE

Abstract: The bandgap engineering method using a SiGe source  
structure is presented as a means to suppress the floating-body effect  
in SOI MOSFET's. Experiments using Ge implantation are  
carried out to form a narrow-bandgapped SiGe layer in the source  
region. It has been confirmed that Ge-implanted SIMOX exhibited a  
0.1 eV bandgap narrowing with a relatively low Ge-dosage of  
10(16) cm(-2). The fabricated N-type SOI-MOSFET's  
exhibited suppressed parasitic bipolar effects, such as improvement of  
the drain breakdown voltage or latch voltage, and suppression of  
abnormal subthreshold slope. Advantages over other conventional methods  
are also discussed, indicating that the bandgap engineering provides a  
practical method to suppress the floating-body effect.

37/3,AB/10 (Item 2 from file: 34)  
DIALOG(R)File 34:SciSearch(R) Cited Ref Sci  
(c) 2004 Inst for Sci Info. All rts. reserv.

02284536 Genuine Article#: KQ003 Number of References: 8  
Title: FABRICATION OF A Si1-XGEX CHANNEL METAL-OXIDE-  
SEMICONDUCTOR FIELD-EFFECT TRANSISTOR (MOSFET) CONTAINING  
HIGH GE FRACTION LAYER BY LOW-PRESSURE CHEMICAL VAPOR-DEPOSITION  
(Abstract Available)

Author(s): GOTO K; MUROTA J; MAEDA T; SCHUTZ R; AIZAWA K; KIRCHER R; YOKOO  
K; ONO S

Corporate Source: TOHOKU UNIV,ELECT COMMUN RES INST,MICROELECTR LAB,2-1-1  
KATAHIRA,AOBA KU/SENDAI/MIYAGI 980/JAPAN/

Journal: JAPANESE JOURNAL OF APPLIED PHYSICS PART 1-REGULAR PAPERS & SHORT  
NOTES, 1993, V32, N1B (JAN), P438-441

ISSN: 0021-4922

Language: ENGLISH Document Type: ARTICLE

Abstract: A method for growing the high-quality strained epitaxial  
heterostructure of Si/Si1-xGex/Si by low-pressure chemical  
vapor deposition (CVD) and the fabrication of Si1-xGex-channel  
metal-oxide-semiconductor field-effect transistors (  
MOSFET's) with a high Ge fraction layer have been  
investigated. It is found that lowering of the deposition temperature  
of the Si1-xGex and Si capping layers is necessary with  
increasing Ge fraction in order to prevent island growth of the

layers. With the use of the optimized fabrication process, Si/Si<sub>1-x</sub>Ge<sub>x</sub>/Si heterostructures with flat surfaces and interfaces were realized, and a **high-performance** Si<sub>0.5</sub>Ge<sub>0.5</sub>-channel MOSFET has been achieved with a large mobility enhancement of about 70% at 300 K and over 150% at 77 K compared with that of a MOSFET without a Si<sub>1-x</sub>Ge<sub>x</sub> channel.

37/3,AB/11 (Item 1 from file: 35)  
DIALOG(R)File 35:Dissertation Abs Online  
(c) 2004 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.

01737301 AADAAI0801272

Technology for SiGe heterostructure-based CMOS devices

Author: Armstrong, Mark Albert

Degree: Ph.D.

Year: 1999

Corporate Source/Institution: Massachusetts Institute of Technology (0753)

Source: VOLUME 61/03-B OF DISSERTATION ABSTRACTS INTERNATIONAL.  
PAGE 1542.

Bulk silicon is currently the substrate material of choice for the manufacture of **high-performance** digital circuits due to its highly-developed processing technology and the relatively low cost for high-quality substrates. Silicon-based MOSFETs have reached remarkable levels of performance through device scaling. However, with each technology generation, it is becoming harder and harder to improve device performance at the same pace through traditional scaling methods alone. Short-channel effects such as velocity saturation and drain-induced barrier lowering have placed an fundamental limit on the ultimate performance of bulk Si MOSFETs.

One way to raise this limit is to increase the carrier mobilities in the channel. This can be done using high-mobility Si and SiGe strained-layers. Unlike III-V-based high-mobility materials, Si/SiGe strained-layers have the advantage of being largely compatible with mainstream Si processing, which is important from a financial feasibility standpoint. This thesis examines several issues related to Si/SiGe strained-layer devices and their integration into mainstream CMOS.

The first part of this work strives to predict the **performance** leverage of **high-mobility** Si/SiGe over bulk Si devices and circuits in a realistic manner. Two-dimensional hydrodynamic simulations are used to predict static device characteristics including effects of series resistance, velocity saturation and velocity overshoot. The simulations show enhanced current drive over bulk Si devices at 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  effective channel length and high-light the importance of velocity overshoot in high-mobility submicron devices. The circuit performance of Si/SiGe devices is determined from transient simulations of CMOS ring oscillators including the effects of parasitic capacitance and drain-to-source voltage at the onset of saturation  $V_{DS,sat}$ . The simulations show a 4 to 6-fold reduction in power-delay product as compared to bulk CMOS oscillators operated at 2.5 V with the same design rules.

The remainder of the thesis focuses on the fabrication and characterization of strained-Si NMOS devices. The vehicle for this work is a novel short-flow, single-mask MOSFET which can be fabbed in as little as a week. This device is superior to simple Hall mobility structures which suffer from leakage through the substrate, an inability to control the carrier concentration and the uncertainty associated with the Hall scattering factor.

I investigate a novel buried-channel strained-Si NMOS structure incorporating an n-type donor layer beneath the strained-Si channel to encourage occupation of the buried channel and increase the overall mobility. Peak mobility in a structure without a donor layer reproduces the best results in the literature for buried-channel strained-Si NMOS devices. For structures with donor layers, Coulomb scattering from charges in the donor layer eradicates any benefit from increased buried-channel occupation.

I also investigate the effect of well implants on the mobility of surface-channel strained-Si NMOS devices. Similar to the universal mobility curve in bulk Si, mobility at low perpendicular electric field degrades with increasing implant dose while high field mobility is unaffected. The mobility is largely unaffected by a neutral implant species at the same dose. This leads to the conclusion that the material quality of the strained-layer is not affected by the implant, and that the mobility degradation is due solely to increased ionized impurity scattering. (Copies available exclusively from MIT Libraries, Rm. 14-0551, Cambridge, MA 02139-4307. Ph. 617-253-5668; Fax 617-253-1690.)

37/3,AB/12 (Item 2 from file: 35)  
 DIALOG(R)File 35:Dissertation Abs Online  
 (c) 2004 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.

01367234 .AAD9422097  
 APPLICATIONS OF POLYCRYSTALLINE SILICON-GERMANIUM THIN FILMS IN  
 METAL-OXIDE-SEMICONDUCTOR TECHNOLOGIES

Author: KING, TSU-JAE  
 Degree: PH.D.  
 Year: 1994  
 Corporate Source/Institution: STANFORD UNIVERSITY (0212)  
 Source: VOLUME 55/03-B OF DISSERTATION ABSTRACTS INTERNATIONAL.  
 PAGE 1088. 151 PAGES

Polycrystalline silicon (poly-Si) is an important component of silicon integrated-circuit (IC) technology and is currently used in a wide range of device applications. The fundamental properties of silicon-germanium ( $\text{Si}_{1-x}\text{Ge}_x$ ) indicate that poly- $\text{Si}_{1-x}\text{Ge}_x$  can be a favorable alternative to poly-Si in many of these applications. Since the melting point of  $\text{Si}_{1-x}\text{Ge}_x$  is lower than that of Si, physical phenomena controlling fabrication processes such as deposition, crystallization, and dopant activation occur at lower temperatures for  $\text{Si}_{1-x}\text{Ge}_x$  than for Si. Thus, lower process temperatures can be used for poly- $\text{Si}_{1-x}\text{Ge}_x$ , so that it is preferable to poly-Si for various applications in technologies which have limited thermal-budget allowances. In this work, a deposition technology for poly- $\text{Si}_{1-x}\text{Ge}_x$  films has been developed, and the physical and electrical properties of these films have been characterized. Two important potential applications of poly- $\text{Si}_{1-x}\text{Ge}_x$  films in metal-oxide-semiconductor (MOS) technologies have been investigated: first, the application as a gate-electrode material; second, the application as a thin-film transistor (TFT) channel material. The resistivity of heavily doped p-type ( $p^+$ ) poly- $\text{Si}_{1-x}\text{Ge}_x$  is lower than that of comparably doped poly-Si, and its work function can be easily modified by adjusting its germanium content. These properties make  $p^+$  poly- $\text{Si}_{1-x}\text{Ge}_x$  a very attractive candidate for



the gate-electrode material in submicrometer complementary MOS (CMOS) technologies. p-channel TFTs fabricated in poly-Si exhibit well-behaved device characteristics and may be suitable for high-density static memory (SRAM) and three-dimensionally integrated circuit applications. n- and p-channel poly-Si<sub>1-x</sub>Ge<sub>x</sub> TFTs have been successfully fabricated using conventional microelectronic fabrication techniques without exceeding 550°C. This demonstrated low-temperature-processing capability permits the fabrication of high-performance CMOS circuits on glass substrates using a process no more complex than that for fabricating silicon TFTs. Therefore, a poly-Si<sub>1-x</sub>Ge<sub>x</sub> TFT technology is particularly attractive for large-area electronics applications.

37/3,AB/13 (Item 1 from file: 65)  
DIALOG(R)File 65:Inside Conferences  
(c) 2004 BLDSC all rts. reserv. All rts. reserv.

03795324 INSIDE CONFERENCE ITEM ID: CN039883510  
Electrical stress characteristics in MOS capacitors with p-type poly-SiGe and poly-Si gates in the direct tunneling regime" Physical Electronics and photonics, Microtechnology Centre at Chalmers (MC2), Physics Dept, Chalmers University of Technology and Goteborg University, S-412 96 Goteborg, Sweden

Yousif, M. Y. A.; Willander, M.; Lundgren, P.; Caymax, M.

CONFERENCE: High performance electron devices for microwave and optoelectronic applications-International symposium; 8th

EDMO -CONFERENCE-, 2000; 8TH P: 271-275

IEEE, 2000

ISBN: 078036550X

LANGUAGE: English DOCUMENT TYPE: Conference Preprinted papers

CONFERENCE SPONSOR: IEEE

IEE

University of Glasgow

CONFERENCE LOCATION: Glasgow 2000; Nov (200011) (200011)

NOTE:

Also known as EDMO 2000. IEEE cat no 00TH8534

37/3,AB/14 (Item 2 from file: 65)  
DIALOG(R)File 65:Inside Conferences  
(c) 2004 BLDSC all rts. reserv. All rts. reserv.

03795275 INSIDE CONFERENCE ITEM ID: CN039883028  
n-and p-type Si/SiGe Hetero FETs" Daimler Chrysler Research Labs, Ulm, Germany

Koenig, U.

CONFERENCE: High performance electron devices for microwave and optoelectronic applications-International symposium; 8th

EDMO -CONFERENCE-, 2000; 8TH P: 1-7

IEEE, 2000

ISBN: 078036550X

LANGUAGE: English DOCUMENT TYPE: Conference Preprinted papers

CONFERENCE SPONSOR: IEEE

IEE

University of Glasgow

CONFERENCE LOCATION: Glasgow 2000; Nov (200011) (200011)

NOTE:

Also known as EDMO 2000. IEEE cat no 00TH8534

37/3,AB/15 (Item 1 from file: 94)  
DIALOG(R)File 94:JICST-EPlus  
(c)2004 Japan Science and Tech Corp(JST). All rts. reserv.

02567702 JICST ACCESSION NUMBER: 95A0814987 FILE SEGMENT: JICST-E  
Self-Aligned Ultrashallow Junction Formation Using Selective Si1-xGexCVD  
for Ultra-Small **MOSFET**.

GOTO KIN'YA (1); MUROTA JUN'ICHI (1); HONMA FUMITAKA (1); MATSUURA TAKASHI  
(1); SAWADA KOJI (1)

(1) Res. Inst. of Electr. Commun., Tohoku University  
Denshi Joho Tsushin Gakkai Gijutsu Kenkyu Hokoku(IEIC Technical Report  
(Institute of Electronics, Information and Communication Engineers),  
1995, VOL.95,NO.205(SDM95 93-101), PAGE.9-14, FIG.8, REF.6

JOURNAL NUMBER: S0532BBG

UNIVERSAL DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION: 621.382.3

LANGUAGE: Japanese COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION: Japan

DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal

ARTICLE TYPE: Original paper

MEDIA TYPE: Printed Publication

ABSTRACT: In order to prevent the short channel effects of deep submicron  
**MOSFET**'s, novel super self-aligned ultrashallow junction formation was  
proposed. Using an ultraclean LPCVD system and an optimized sequence,  
selective deposition of B-doped Si1-xGex on **n -type Si** and a **high**  
**performance** ultrashallow p+n junction have been realized. **pMOSFET**'s were  
fabricated using this selective B-doped Si0.5Ge0.5 for self-aligned  
ultrashallow source/drain regions, and they showed a much smaller  
threshold voltage shift compared with the same size B+-implanted  
**MOSFET**'s. (author abst.)

37/3,AB/16 (Item 1 from file: 99)  
DIALOG(R)File 99:Wilson Appl. Sci & Tech Abs  
(c) 2004 The HW Wilson Co. All rts. reserv.

2531024 H.W. WILSON RECORD NUMBER: BAST02145735  
Series resistance and mobility degradation factor in C-incorporated  
**SiGe** heterostructure **p-type metal-oxide**  
**semiconductor** field-effect transistors

Kar, G. S; Maikap, S; Banerjee, S. K  
Semiconductor Science & Technology v. 17 no9 (Sept. 2002) p. 938-41  
DOCUMENT TYPE: Feature Article ISSN: 0268-1242

ABSTRACT: The authors developed **p-type MOSFET** devices with channel lengths from  
0.8-10  $\mu$ m. The devices were fabricated on  
strained **Si/Si0.8Ge0.2/Si** and partially strain-compensated  
**Si/Si0.793Ge0.2C0.007/Si** heterolayers. Below 160 K, the  
resulting ternary devices exhibited a sharp rise in source-drain resistance  
and in their mobility degradation factor. Results indicated that a  
**higher performance** level for ternary devices could be achieved,  
compared to **Si** and **SiGe** binary devices, by optimizing the  
source/drain contact metallization. However, performance enhancement at  
low temperatures was limited by alloy scattering and surface roughness in  
the ternary layer.

37/3,AB/17 (Item 1 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R)File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2004 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

015378631

WPI Acc No: 2003-439569/200341

Related WPI Acc No: 2002-656479; 2003-439715

· XRAM Acc No: C03-116411

XRPX Acc No: N03-350761

Thin film transistor for image display device, includes insulator substrate, poly-crystalline thin film, and transistor, where poly-crystalline film in channel part is composed of **silicon-germanium** poly-crystalline

Patent Assignee: HATANO M (HATA-I); PARK S (PARK-I); SHIBA T (SHIB-I); YAMAGUCHI S (YAMA-I)

Inventor: HATANO M; PARK S; SHIBA T; YAMAGUCHI S

Number of Countries: 001 Number of Patents: 001

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
US 20030049892	A1	20030313	US 2001790545	A	20010223	200341 B
			US 2002277140	A	20021022	

Priority Applications (No Type Date): JP 200125531 A 20010201

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan	Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
US 20030049892	A1	20	H01L-021/00	Div ex application	US 2001790545

Abstract (Basic): US 20030049892 A1

Abstract (Basic):

NOVELTY - A thin film transistor comprises an insulator substrate; a poly-crystalline thin film formed on the insulator substrate; and a transistor composed of a source, a drain, a channel, and a gate (6) formed on the poly-crystalline thin film. The poly-crystalline film in the channel part is composed of a **silicon-germanium** poly-crystalline.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - A thin film transistor comprises an insulator substrate; a poly-crystalline thin film formed on the insulator substrate; and a transistor composed of a source, a drain, a channel, and a gate formed on the poly-crystalline thin film. The poly-crystalline film in a channel part of the transistor is composed of a **silicon (Si)-germanium (Ge)** poly-crystalline (Si1-xGex), a ratio ox of a **germanium** composition relative to **silicon** is x lesser than 1 but greater than 0, and a ratio x of a **Ge** composition in the poly-crystalline thin film is larger in a grain boundary than a portion where a **Ge** composition in an interior grain of crystal becomes the minimum.

INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for:

- (a) a method for producing a thin film transistor device; and
- (b) an image display device comprising an image display part, an image display circuit controlling a display of the image display part and including a data driver, a gate driver, and a buffer amplifier, and a peripheral circuit part in the neighborhood of the image display circuit and controlling the image display circuit, the circuit part including a complementary **metal oxide semiconductor** type transistor making present as a mixture of **p-type** and/or **n-type** transistor.

~~USE - The invention is used for an image display device (claimed).~~

ADVANTAGE - The invention provides an image display device having **high performance**, and a large area with low cost.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure shows the thin film transistor.

Gate (6)  
pp; 20 DwgNo 4/12

37/3,AB/18 (Item 2 from file: 350)  
DIALOG(R)File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2004 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

010357578

WPI Acc No: 1995-258892/199534

XRAM Acc No: C95-117925

XRPX Acc No: N95-199471

Semiconductor element e.g. **FET** - has mixed crystal layer of 10  
microns width arranged parallel to surface bearing of substrate

Patent Assignee: HITACHI LTD (HITA )

Number of Countries: 001 Number of Patents: 001

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
JP 7162015	A	19950623	JP 93310548	A	19931210	199534 B

Priority Applications (No Type Date): JP 93310548 A 19931210

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
JP 7162015	A	6	H01L-029/80	

Abstract (Basic): JP 7162015 A

The semiconductor element comprises a **p type Si**  
substrate with a surface bearing of (100). Over the substrate, a  
**Si(1-X) GeX** mixed crystal layer is formed parallel to the surface  
bearing of the substrate. The layer width of the mixed crystal layer is  
lesser than or equal to 10 micrometers.

**ADVANTAGE** - Facilitates increase in **germanium** density without  
producing any transposition. Enlarges band discontinuity between  
substrate and mixed crystal layer to twice original value. Lowers  
average effective mass of electrons. Raises **high speed**  
**performance** to thrice original value. Lowers defect generation  
rate without lowering mixed crystal ratio.

Dwg.1/6

37/3,AB/19 (Item 1 from file: 347)  
DIALOG(R)File 347:JAPIO  
(c) 2004 JPO & JAPIO. All rts. reserv.

07029640

SEMICONDUCTOR DEVICE AND ITS MANUFACTURING METHOD

PUB. NO.: 2001-257274 [JP 2001257274 A]

PUBLISHED: September 21, 2001 (20010921)

INVENTOR(s): HISAMOTO MASARU

KACHI TAKESHI

APPLICANT(s): HITACHI LTD

APPL. NO.: 2000-069778 [JP 200069778]

FILED: March 14, 2000 (20000314)

#### ABSTRACT

PROBLEM TO BE SOLVED: To provide a **high-performance CMOS**  
with a little parasitic resistance.

SOLUTION: The **CMOS** is constituted such that **p-type**

impurity diffused electrodes 310 constituting source and drain regions of pMOSs are electrically connected to a metal wiring layer 600 through a p-type polycrystalline silicon- made leading layer 300, and n-type impurity diffused electrodes 410 constituting source and drain regions of nMOSs are electrically connected to the metal wiring layer 600 through an n-type silicon-germanium mixed crystal-made leading layer 400. The p- and n-type leading layers 300, 400 are formed by selectively etching off only either the polycrystalline silicon or silicon-germanium mixed crystal, utilizing a high etching selective ratio of both.

COPYRIGHT: (C)2001,JPO

37/3,AB/20 (Item 2 from file: 347)  
DIALOG(R)File 347:JAPIO  
(c) 2004 JPO & JAPIO. All rts. reserv.

05906515  
SEMICONDUCTOR DEVICE AND MANUFACTURE THEREOF

PUB. NO.: 10-189615 [JP 10189615 A]  
PUBLISHED: July 21, 1998 (19980721)  
INVENTOR(s): EJIRI YOICHI  
APPLICANT(s): SONY CORP [000218] (A Japanese Company or Corporation), JP  
(Japan)  
APPL. NO.: 08-342925 [JP 96342925]  
FILED: December 24, 1996 (19961224)

#### ABSTRACT

PROBLEM TO BE SOLVED: To provide a high-performance, high-density, high-integration and high-reliability LSI device by a method wherein the performances of many semiconductor devices including a bipolar transistor, which has a low base resistance are enhanced without reducing its reliability and yield.

SOLUTION: A bipolar transistor 1 is provided with a base lead-out electrode 31, which is connected with a silicon layer 13 and made of an alloy silicon and a high-melting point metal, such as a tungsten silicide layer. In this case, germanium-containing semiconductor layers 17 are respectively provided in the interfaces between graft base layers 34, which are P-type semiconductor layers formed in parts of the layer 13, and the electrode 31, whereby the tungsten silicide layer does not absorb boron.

37/3,AB/21 (Item 3 from file: 347)  
DIALOG(R)File 347:JAPIO  
(c) 2004 JPO & JAPIO. All rts. reserv.

05809925  
SEMICONDUCTOR DEVICE

PUB. NO.: 10-093025 [JP 10093025 A]  
PUBLISHED: April 10, 1998 (19980410)  
INVENTOR(s): HIRAOKA YOSHIKO  
KUROBE ATSUSHI  
APPLICANT(s): TOSHIBA CORP [000307] (A Japanese Company or Corporation), JP  
(Japan)

APPL. NO.: 08-245317 [JP 96245317]  
FILED: September 17, 1996 (19960917)

ABSTRACT

PROBLEM TO BE SOLVED: To realize high speed and high performance by well consistently forming high-performance Si type n- and p-channel hetero-junction FETs on a substrate.

SOLUTION: A complementary inverter has n- and p-channel hetero-junction FETs on a substrate. On the Si substrate 30 are laminated a first semiconductor layer 31 made of a lattice-relaxed SiGe to form an electron feed layer, second semiconductor layer 32 made of a tensile-strained Si to form an electron-channel layer and hole feed layer and third semiconductor layer 33, made of a lattice-relaxed SiGe to form a hole channel 1. On a part of the third layer 33 gate electrodes 36 and source-drain electrodes 37 are formed to construct the p-channel heterojunction FETs. The third layer 33 is removed, gate electrodes 34 and source-drain electrodes 35 are formed on the exposed second layer 32 to form the n-channel heterojunction FETs.

37/3,AB/22 (Item 4 from file: 347)  
DIALOG(R)File 347:JAPIO  
(c) 2004 JPO & JAPIO. All rts. reserv.

04299602  
MANUFACTURE OF SEMICONDUCTOR DEVICE

PUB. NO.: 05-291302 [JP 5291302 A]  
PUBLISHED: November 05, 1993 (19931105)  
INVENTOR(s): OKAMOTO AKIHIKO  
APPLICANT(s): NEC CORP [000423] (A Japanese Company or Corporation), JP  
(Japan)  
APPL. NO.: 04-084285 [JP 9284285]  
FILED: April 07, 1992 (19920407)  
JOURNAL: Section: E, Section Number 1505, Volume 18, Number 80, Pg. 3,  
February 09, 1994 (19940209)

ABSTRACT

PURPOSE: To prevent an electric field from concentrating on the end of a gate and then to obtain a high-performance FET of the reduced source resistance by changing only a non-doped region between a source electrode and a gate electrode into an n-type semiconductor by ion implantation.

CONSTITUTION: A high-purity GaAs layers 1-3 are caused to grow on a semi-insulating GaAs substrate 6 by the molecular beam epitaxial method. Then, an n-type GaAs layer 4 is caused to grow. Next, a part of the epitaxial layers is removed by etching and the non-doped layer is etched to make it a recess-having structure and then a gate electrode 8 is formed with heat resistant metal. After that, the whole surface is coated with resist 10. After selectively removing the resist only at the source side, silicon, an n-type impurity, is doped by ion implantation. Next, a part of the resist is opened for a source and a drain and then the source and the drain electrode are formed with gold-germanium - nickel alloy by evaporation. By this method, a source resistance of FET can be reduced and a high drain withstand voltage can be maintained and eventually characteristics of the high output FET, etc., can be enhanced.

37/3,AB/23 (Item 5 from file: 347)  
DIALOG(R)File 347:JAPIO  
(c) 2004 JPO & JAPIO. All rts. reserv.

03617537  
SEMICONDUCTOR DEVICE AND MANUFACTURE THEREOF

PUB. NO.: 03-280437 [JP 3280437 A]  
PUBLISHED: December 11, 1991 (19911211)  
INVENTOR(s): NAKAGAWA AKIO  
APPLICANT(s): TOSHIBA CORP [000307] (A Japanese Company or Corporation), JP  
(Japan)  
APPL. NO.: 02-078905 [JP 9078905]  
FILED: March 29, 1990 (19900329)  
JOURNAL: Section: E, Section Number 1177, Volume 16, Number 101, Pg. 165,  
March 12, 1992 (19920312)

#### ABSTRACT

PURPOSE: To contrive an increase in the performance of a semiconductor device utilizing a heterojunction structure by a method wherein a channel region under a gate insulating film is constituted of an **SiGe** layer.

CONSTITUTION: The p(sup +) source and drain diffused layers 6 and 7, which are isolated from each other, are formed in an **n-type Si** substrate 1 and a gate electrode 5 is formed on the substrate surface between the layers 6 and 7 via a gate insulating film 4. The film 4 is a thermal oxide film and the electrode 5 is a polycrystalline **silicon** film. An **SiGe** layer 2 is formed at a part, which is used as a channel region, under the film 4 by an ion implantation of **Ge**. A thin **Si** layer 3 is left on the layer 2. The layer 2 is formed in such a way that both ends intrude into the layers 6 and 7. As the layer 2 which is formed as the channel region is formed in the interior, which is positioned more inside than the interface between the film 4 and the substrate, of the substrate, a carrier mobility in the channel region is increased by a principle identical with that of an HEMT and **high-performance** field-effect element characteristics are obtained. As the **Si** substrate is used, a thin gate insulating film consisting of an oxide film of good quality can be formed by a thermal oxidation and an element having a high gm is obtained.

37/3,AB/24 (Item 6 from file: 347)  
DIALOG(R)File 347:JAPIO  
(c) 2004 JPO & JAPIO. All rts. reserv.

03243734  
SEMICONDUCTOR DEVICE

PUB. NO.: 02-219234 [JP 2219234 A]  
PUBLISHED: August 31, 1990 (19900831)  
INVENTOR(s): TAKAISHI TAKESHI  
APPLICANT(s): SEIKO EPSON CORP [000236] (A Japanese Company or Corporation)  
, JP (Japan)  
APPL. NO.: 01-039731 [JP 8939731]  
FILED: February 20, 1989 (19890220)  
JOURNAL: Section: E, Section Number 1002, Volume 14, Number 520, Pg. 75,  
November 14, 1990 (19901114)

#### ABSTRACT

PURPOSE: To realize high speed operation by forming a base layer composed of second conductivity type compound  $\text{SiGe}(\text{sub } x)$  ( $0 < x < 10$ ) composed of silicon Si and germanium Ge, on an emitter region composed of first conductivity type single crystal silicon, and forming a collector composed of first conductivity type  $\text{SiGe}(\text{sub } x)$  on the base layer.

CONSTITUTION: On an emitter layer 102 of an N-type single crystal silicon film epitaxially grown on a silicon substrate 101, a base layer 103 of P-type polycrystalline  $\text{SiGe}(\text{sub } x)$  ( $0 < x < 10$ ) composed of silicon Si and germanium Ge doped with high concentration is formed by plasma CVD method, and then an insulating layer 105 is formed on the surface. After a window for forming an emitter is opened in the insulating layer 105, a collector layer 104 of N-type polycrystalline  $\text{SiGe}(\text{sub } x)$  is formed by the same way as the base layer; a collector is formed by etching; a collector electrode 106, a base electrode 107, and an emitter electrode 108 are formed. Thereby a circuit of high speed and high performance can be manufactured.

37/3,AB/25 (Item 7 from file: 347)

DIALOG(R) File 347:JAPIO

(c) 2004 JPO & JAPIO. All rts. reserv.

01898264

SEMICONDUCTOR DEVICE

PUB. NO.: 61-112364 [JP 61112364 A]

PUBLISHED: May 30, 1986 (19860530)

INVENTOR(s): MORI KAZUTAKA  
MURATA JUN

APPLICANT(s): HITACHI LTD [000510] (A Japanese Company or Corporation), JP  
(Japan)

APPL. NO.: 59-233106 [JP 84233106]

FILED: November 07, 1984 (19841107)

JOURNAL: Section: E, Section Number 443, Volume 10, Number 293, Pg. 153,  
October 04, 1986 (19861004)

#### ABSTRACT

PURPOSE: To provide a high performance complementary MISFET without latch-up, by using a P type silicon in a P type semiconductor region, in which an N type MISFET is formed, using N type germanium in an N type semiconductor region, in which a P type MISFET is formed, and making the channel conductances of both parts approximately equal.

CONSTITUTION: In an N type silicon semiconductor substrate 1, a P type silicon well 2, in which P type impurities are selectively diffused, is provided. An N-channel MOSFET is formed in the well. At a part of the surface of the substrate 1, an N type germanium semiconductor region 9, in which germanium is selectively grown epitaxially, is formed. In this region 9, a P-channel MOSFET is formed. In this semiconductor device, rising time of the output waveform becomes as quick as the speed of a falling time. Unbalance between both times is eliminated, and a high speed CMOS inverter circuit can be formed.

37/3,AB/26 (Item 8 from file: 347)



DIALOG(R)File 347:JAPIO

(c) 2004 JPO & JAPIO. All rts. reserv.

01848924

MANUFACTURE OF SEMICONDUCTOR DEVICE

PUB. NO.: 61-063024 [JP 61063024 A]

PUBLISHED: April 01, 1986 (19860401)

INVENTOR(s): NAKATSUKA MASAHIKO

APPLICANT(s): NEC CORP [000423] (A Japanese Company or Corporation), JP  
(Japan)

APPL. NO.: 59-184801 [JP 84184801]

FILED: September 04, 1984 (19840904)

JOURNAL: Section: E, Section Number 426, Volume 10, Number 228, Pg. 84, August  
08, 1986 (19860808)

#### ABSTRACT

PURPOSE: To activate the implanted ions on the titled semiconductor device in a **high** efficiency by **performing** a cap annealing by a method wherein, after ions are implanted on a semiconductor substrate, a heat treatment is performed in two stages, namely, at a low temperature for a long period and at a high temperature for a short period.

CONSTITUTION: After (<sup>30</sup>Si (<sup>+</sup>) ions are implanted for the purpose of forming an **n type** active layer 2 on the surface of a semiconductor GaAs substrate 1, a W(<sub>3</sub>)Si(<sub>3</sub>) layer 3 to be turned to a heat-resisting gate is formed by performing a sputtering method. The layer 3 is brought into the desired gate length by performing a plasma etching using SF(<sub>6</sub>) gas, and after an SiO(<sub>2</sub>) film 4 is grown in vapor phase, the side wall of a W(<sub>5</sub>)Si(<sub>3</sub>) gate 4 is coated by SiO(<sub>2</sub>) films 5 and 6 by performing a reactive ion etching using CF(<sub>4</sub>) gas. **n**(<sup>+</sup>) **type** layers 7 and 8 are obtained by implanting (<sup>28</sup>Si (<sup>+</sup>) ions. After a heat treatment is performed at 400 deg.C in a hydrogenous atmosphere for 48hr, and the layers 2, 7 and 8 are activated by performing an annealing at 800 deg.C for 20min. By performing the above-mentioned primary annealing, the generation of microcracks 9 and 10 on the gate end face can be prevented. Then, after removal of a protective layer 11, Au-Ge/Ni layers 12 and 13, a Ti-Au source electrode 14 and a drain electrode 15 are formed, and a GaAs FET is obtained.

37/3,AB/27 (Item 9 from file: 347)

DIALOG(R)File 347:JAPIO

(c) 2004 JPO & JAPIO. All rts. reserv.

01713861

COLOR IMAGE SENSER

PUB. NO.: 60-192361 [JP 60192361 A]

PUBLISHED: September 30, 1985 (19850930)

INVENTOR(s): UCHIDA HIROYUKI

APPLICANT(s): NEC CORP [000423] (A Japanese Company or Corporation), JP  
(Japan)

APPL. NO.: 59-047836 [JP 8447836]

FILED: March 13, 1984 (19840313)

JOURNAL: Section: E, Section Number 380, Volume 10, Number 35, Pg. 54,  
February 12, 1986 (19860212)

#### ABSTRACT

PURPOSE: To provide the titled sensor with high speed performance and high resolving power without any crosstalk at all by a method wherein an amorphous semiconductor layer containing amorphous germanium or germanium is inserted between a blocking diode and a photodiode.

CONSTITUTION: An a-Si 41 formed by etching chromium and doping phosphorus, an i type a-Si 42, a P type a-Si 43 doped with boron are laminated as an individual electrode 22 on an insulating substrate 21 such as glass or substrate etc. to form a blocking diode. Next, an amorphous germanium 44 is deposited by glow discharge decomposing germanium gas. Then a P type a-Si 45, an i type a-Si 46 doped with boron by glow discharge decomposing silane, an N type a-Si 47 doped with phosphorus are successively laminated on the amorphous germanium to form a photodiode. Through these procedures, a color image sensor provided with high speed performance and high resolving power without any crosstalk at all may be produced.

37/3,AB/28 (Item 10 from file: 347)  
DIALOG(R)File 347:JAPIO  
(c) 2004 JPO & JAPIO. All rts. reserv.

01485576

MANUFACTURE OF JUNCTION GATE FIELD-EFFECT TRANSISTOR

PUB. NO.: 59-197176 [JP 59197176 A]  
PUBLISHED: November 08, 1984 (19841108)  
INVENTOR(s): OHATA KEIICHI  
APPLICANT(s): NEC CORP [000423] (A Japanese Company or Corporation), JP  
(Japan)  
APPL. NO.: 58-071070 [JP 8371070]  
FILED: April 22, 1983 (19830422)  
JOURNAL: Section: E, Section Number 302, Volume 09, Number 56, Pg. 137, March 12, 1985 (19850312)

#### ABSTRACT

PURPOSE: To easily obtain an FET, which operates at high speed in a short gate structure, by a method wherein a high-resistance layer, which constitutes one part of a high-resistance substrate, is grown on a semiinsulative substrate, the layer is covered with a nitride film having an aperture, a groove is bored in the high-resistance layer by performing an etching, the groove is filled with a channel layer and a semiconductor layer and a gate electrode is provided thereon.

CONSTITUTION: A high-resistance GaAs layer 21, which constitutes one part of a high-resistance substrate, is deposited on a semiinsulative GaAs substrate and an N(sup +) type GaAs layer 22 is epitaxially grown thereon. Then, an Si(sub 3)N(sub 4) film 23 is coated on the whole surface according to a plasma CVD method, the film 23 and then the layer 22 are vertically removed by performing a reactive ion etching to obtain a gate aperture and an N type channel layer 24 and a P type GaAs layer 25, both of polycrystalline Si, are laminatedly formed in the aperture. After that, the surface of an polycrystalline Si layer 24' coated to the circumferential edge of the aperture is similarly covered with an polycrystalline Si layer 25' and a CrAu gate electrode 26 is coated while the upper part on the layer 25 is being filled. Then, the film 23 and the layers 24' and 25' in the circumference thereof are removed, and a source electrode 27 and a

drain electrode 28, both consisting of Au-Ge, are coated on the exposed layer 22.

37/3,AB/29 (Item 11 from file: 347)  
DIALOG(R)File 347:JAPIO  
(c) 2004 JPO & JAPIO. All rts. reserv.

01320574

MANUFACTURE OF FIELD EFFECT TRANSISTOR

PUB. NO.: 59-032174 [JP 59032174 A]  
PUBLISHED: February 21, 1984 (19840221)  
INVENTOR(s): TSUKURIDA YASUTAMI  
APPLICANT(s): TOSHIBA CORP [000307] (A Japanese Company or Corporation), JP  
(Japan)  
APPL. NO.: 57-141934 [JP 82141934]  
FILED: August 16, 1982 (19820816)  
JOURNAL: Section: E, Section Number 248, Volume 08, Number 119, Pg. 50, June  
05, 1984 (19840605)

ABSTRACT

PURPOSE: To obtain an **FET** with a compound semiconductor by preventing the deterioration in the characteristics due to a reaction between a metal and the semiconductor by the application of a self-aligning method due to an ion implantation and a heat treatment by employing a junction type **FET** configuration.

CONSTITUTION: An **i** type GaAs active layer 22(sub 1), an **n** type GaAlAs layer 22(sub 2) and a **p** type GaAlAs layer 23 are laminated by an electron beam epitaxial method on a semi-insulating GaAs substrate 21. This structure is etched to the vicinity of the layer 22(sub 1) with a gate region as a mask 24, **Si** ions are then implanted, the structure is heat treated, and **n** type source 25 and drain 26 are formed. Then, a CVD SiO(sub 2) film 27 is covered, a window is opened, and ohmic Au-Ge electrodes 28-30 are formed. The current of channel 22 can be controlled by applying negative voltage to the electrode 30 in the obtained junction type **FET**. According to this structure, a compound semiconductor is used, a self-aligning method in an **Si** gate MOSFET is applied, and an **FET** which has high density and high performance can be formed.

37/3,AB/30 (Item 12 from file: 347)  
DIALOG(R)File 347:JAPIO  
(c) 2004 JPO & JAPIO. All rts. reserv.

01320573

MANUFACTURE OF FIELD EFFECT TRANSISTOR

PUB. NO.: 59-032173 [JP 59032173 A]  
PUBLISHED: February 21, 1984 (19840221)  
INVENTOR(s): TSUKURIDA YASUTAMI  
APPLICANT(s): TOSHIBA CORP [000307] (A Japanese Company or Corporation), JP  
(Japan)  
APPL. NO.: 57-141933 [JP 82141933]  
FILED: August 16, 1982 (19820816)  
JOURNAL: Section: E, Section Number 248, Volume 08, Number 119, Pg. 49, June  
05, 1984 (19840605)

#### ABSTRACT

PURPOSE: To obtain an **FET** which employs a compound semiconductor without variation in the characteristics due to a reaction between a metal and the semiconductor even by a self-aligning method due to an ion implantation and a heat treatment by employing an MISFET which uses as a gate electrode the semiconductor.

CONSTITUTION: An i-type GaAs active layer 22(sub 1), an **n type** GaAlAs layer 22(sub 2), a semi-insulating GaAlAs layer 23, and an **n type** GaAs layer 24 are laminated by an electron beam epitaxial method on a semi-insulating GaA substrate 21. This structure is etched to the vicinity of the layer 22(sub 1) with a gate region as a mask 25. Then, Si ions are implanted, the structure is then heat treated so as to form **n type** source 26 and drain 27. The mask 25 is removed, a CVD SiO(sub 2) film 28 is covered, a hole is opened, and ohmic Au-Ge electrodes 29-31 are formed. The layer 24 becomes a gate electrode, the layer 23 becomes a gate insulating film, and the current of the channel 22(sub 1) can be controlled. According to this structure, a self-aligning technique in an MOSFET of Si gate is applied, and an **FET** which has **high integration and high performance** can be obtained with a compound semiconductor.

37/3,AB/31 (Item 13 from file: 347)  
DIALOG(R)File 347:JAPIO  
(c) 2004 JPO & JAPIO. All rts. reserv.

01015771  
SEMICONDUCTOR DEVICE

PUB. NO.: 57-166071 [JP 57166071 A]  
PUBLISHED: October 13, 1982 (19821013)  
INVENTOR(s): OSONE TAKASHI  
APPLICANT(s): MATSUSHITA ELECTRIC IND CO LTD [000582] (A Japanese Company or Corporation), JP (Japan)  
APPL. NO.: 56-051476 [JP 8151476]  
FILED: April 06, 1981 (19810406)  
JOURNAL: Section: E, Section Number 152, Volume 07, Number 8, Pg. 34, January 13, 1983 (19830113)

#### ABSTRACT

PURPOSE: To obtain a **high performance C-MOS**.IC by a method wherein an N channel transistor and a P channel transistor are built in different substrates and the transistors enjoy a roughly equal mobility or the mobility ratio between the two is devised to approach the quantity one.

CONSTITUTION: An **N type Ge** substrate 22 is selectivity grown on a **P type Si** substrate 20 by the vapor deposition method. An N channel MOS transistor 21 is built on the substrate 20 and a P channel MOS transistor 23 is built on the substrate 22. Next, source regions 24 and 24' are respectively connected to a ground terminal 25 and a power source terminal 26, drain regions 27 and 27' jointly to an output terminal 29, gate electrodes 28 and 28' jointly to an output terminal 29', constituting an inverter circuit. Mobility is rough balanced between the two transistors, 1,350cm(sup 2)/V.sec for the transistor 21 and 1,900cm(sup 2)/V.sec for the transistor 23. Inductance is also roughly balanced between the two transistors and the gate oxide films can be smaller in area. Parasitic capacity decreases, which results in a high speed switching.

43/3;AB/1 (Item 1 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

7455492 INSPEC Abstract Number: B2002-12-2570K-005

Title: Implementation of optimized **vertical bipolar transistor**  
in CMOS process technology

Author(s): Singh, U.; Singh, D.B.; Roy, J.N.

Author Affiliation: Semicond. Complex Ltd., Nagar, India

Conference Title: Proceedings of the Eleventh International Workshop on  
the Physics of Semiconductor Devices (SPIE Vol.4746) Part vol.1 p.  
721-4 vol.1

Editor(s): Kumar, V.; Basu, P.K.

Publisher: SPIE, Washington, DC, USA

Publication Date: 2002 Country of Publication: USA 2  
volume(xxxix+xl+1460) pp.

ISBN: 0 8194 4500 2 Material Identity Number: XX-2002-02457

Conference Title: Proceedings of the Eleventh International Workshop on  
the Physics of Semiconductor Devices

Conference Sponsor: Defence Res. & Dev. Organ.; Ministr. Inf. Technol.;  
Dept. Sci. & Technol.; et al

Conference Date: 11-15 Dec. 2001 Conference Location: Delhi, India

Language: English

Abstract: This paper describes the enhanced analog CMOS technology that  
integrates Bipolar (NPN & PNP) and CMOS on a single chip. The bipolar (both  
NPN and PNP) were realized using two additional mask & implant steps. For  
process simplicity, the P-well and the collector of PNP were formed  
simultaneously. The base of the PNP and NPN were made using extra N-  
**base** and **p-base** masking and implant steps respectively.

The **NPN transistor** with  $\beta_{sub F}$  approximately=240 and  
BV/sub CEO/ approximately=18.0 V and the **PNP transistor** with  
 $\beta_{sub F}$  approximately=95 and BV/sub CEO/=23.0 V were fabricated using  
this process technology. Commercial products have been realized using this  
process.

Subfile: B

Copyright 2002, IEE

43/3;AB/2 (Item 1 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R)File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2004 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

014592757

WPI Acc No: 2002-413461/200244

XRAM Acc No: C02-116813

XRPX Acc No: N02-324926

Fabrication of high voltage complementary bipolar transistors in  
silicon-on-insulator involves forming first and second N-type and P-type  
sinker regions using respective first and second epitaxial silicon layers

Patent Assignee: NAT SEMICONDUCTOR CORP (NASC )

Inventor: CHEN D; HEBERT F; RAZOUK R

Number of Countries: 001 Number of Patents: 001

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
US 6365447	B1	20020402	US 985786	A	19980112	200244-B

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 985786 A 19980112

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes

Abstract (Basic): US 6365447 B1

Abstract (Basic):

**NOVELTY** - High voltage complementary bipolar transistors are fabricated in a silicon-on-insulator structure by forming first N-type and P-type sinker regions and second N-type and P-type sinker regions using respective first and second epitaxial silicon layers. The N-type and P-type sinker regions are implanted with corresponding N-type and P-type dopants.

**DETAILED DESCRIPTION** - Fabrication of high voltage complementary **vertical NPN** and **PNP bipolar transistors** in a silicon-on-insulator (SOI) structure involves forming N-type buried region for the **NPN bipolar transistor**. The SOI structure includes a silicon substrate, a buried silicon oxide layer formed on the substrate, and a conductive silicon layer formed on the buried oxide layer. The N-type buried region is formed in the conductive silicon layer. A P-type buried region for the **PNP bipolar transistor** is formed in the conductive silicon layer and is spaced apart from the N-type buried region. A first epitaxial silicon layer is formed on the conductive silicon layer, and a first layer of screen silicon oxide is formed on the first epitaxial silicon layer. The first screen silicon oxide layer is masked to define spaced-apart first N-type and first P-type sinker regions in the first epitaxial silicon layer. A N-type dopant is implanted into the first N-type sinker region located above, but spaced apart from, the N-type buried region. A P-type dopant is implanted into the first P-type sinker region located above, but spaced apart from, the P-type buried region. A second epitaxial silicon layer is formed, and a second layer of screen silicon oxide is formed on the second epitaxial silicon layer. The second screen silicon oxide layer is masked to define spaced-apart second N-type and second P-type sinker regions in the second epitaxial layer. A N-type dopant is implanted into the second N-type sinker region located above, but spaced apart from, the first N-type sinker region. A P-type dopant is implanted into the second P-type sinker region located above, but spaced apart from, the first P-type sinker region. An anneal step is then performed such that N-type dopant diffuses so that the second N-type sinker region overlaps with the first N-type sinker region and the first N-type sinker region overlaps with the N-type buried region. The anneal step also allows the P-type dopant to diffuse such that the second P-type sinker region is overlaps with the first P-type sinker region and the first P-type sinker region overlaps with the P-type buried region. A P-type dopant is then implanted into the second epitaxial silicon layer to define a P-type well above the P-type buried region. An insulating trench is formed between the N-type buried region and the P-type buried region. The insulating trench extends from an upper surface at the second epitaxial silicon layer to the buried silicon oxide layer.

**USE** - For fabricating complementary bipolar and bi-complementary metal oxide semiconductor (**BiCMOS**) transistors.

**ADVANTAGE** - The use of the two epitaxial silicon layers minimizes thermal budget and therefore the up diffusion of the dopants in the NPN and PNP buried layers. Because the sinker regions are formed by diffusion of dopants at the interface of the two epitaxial layers, the dopants have a shorter distance which they must diffuse over as compared when to the situation in which they are implanted into the top surface of the of a single, thicker epitaxial layer. Thus, a shorter anneal time is required to form the sinker regions.

**DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S)** - The figure is a cross-sectional view illustrating high voltage complementary bipolar and **BiCMOS**

devices.

pp; 11 DwgNo 2/4

43/3,AB/3 (Item 2 from file: 350)  
DIALOG(R)File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2004 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

011973132

WPI Acc No: 1998-390042/199834

XRPX Acc No: N98-304280

**Vertical PNP transistor** structure for bipolar or **BiCMOS** circuit used in e.g. mobile radio or data link - comprises buried P-doped area as collector, N-doped area as **base**, and P-doped area as emitter, whereby P-doped polysilicon layer serves as emitter contact and base contact is, at least partially, arranged above emitter contact

Patent Assignee: SIEMENS AG (SIEI )

Inventor: BIANCO M; LACHNER R

Number of Countries: 027 Number of Patents: 005

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
EP 855747	A1	19980729	EP 98100638	A	19980115	199834 B
DE 19702320	A1	19980730	DE 1002320	A	19970123	199836
JP 10214846	A	19980811	JP 9823911	A	19980121	199842
KR 98070685	A	19981026	KR 981813	A	19980122	199953
TW 373334	A	19991101	TW 97120049	A	19971231	200036

Priority Applications (No Type Date): DE 1002320 A 19970123

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan	Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
-----------	------	-----	----	----------	--------------

EP 855747	A1	G	11	H01L-029/423	
-----------	----	---	----	--------------	--

Designated States (Regional): AL AT BE CH DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI

LT LU LV MC MK NL PT RO SE SI

DE 19702320	A1			H01L-029/732	
-------------	----	--	--	--------------	--

JP 10214846	A		6	H01L-021/331	
-------------	---	--	---	--------------	--

KR 98070685	A			H01L-029/74	
-------------	---	--	--	-------------	--

TW 373334	A			H01L-029/732	
-----------	---	--	--	--------------	--

Abstract (Basic): EP 855747 A

The transistor structure includes a semiconductor substrate (1) with a buried P-doped area as a collector (2), an N-doped area as a base (5), and a base contact (10) arranged on the substrate surface. A P-doped area is formed as an emitter (9), and a P-doped poly-silicon layer on the substrate surface serves as an emitter contact (6).

The base contact is, at least partially, arranged above the emitter contact. The base contact is preferably formed of N-doped polysilicon, and the emitter contact is preferably formed as a ring around the base contact, or as a strip adjacent to the base contact.

USE - For manufacture of, especially analog, semiconductor in **BiCMOS** technology.

ADVANTAGE - Enables simplified manufacture, especially without significantly increasing complexity if transistor is integrated with corresponding **NPN transistor** structure. Has higher operation frequency due to reduced base width and reduced surface requirement. ~~In situ doped polysilicon has better properties, especially~~ offering very small emitter window as used for high frequency applications. Improved diffusion properties.

Dwg.1/4

43/3,AB/4 (Item 3 from file: 350)  
DIALOG(R)File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2004 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

011133590

WPI Acc No: 1997-111514/199711

XRPX Acc No: N97-092271

**BiCMOS** integrated circuit - has silicon monocrystalline substrate in which buried N, N+ and P+ type **regions** are obtained by arsenic and boron ion implantation and diffusion while **NPN transistors** are obtained by high dose arsenic implantation and annealing

Patent Assignee: MOTOROLA SEMICONDUCTEURS SA (MOTI )

Inventor: COMBES M; FOERSTNER J; HAUTEKIET G; MARTY B A

Number of Countries: 002 Number of Patents: 002

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
FR 2736209	A1	19970103	FR 957906	A	19950630	199711 B
JP 9036249	A	19970207	JP 96212215	A	19960701	199716

Priority Applications (No Type Date): FR 957906 A 19950630

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan	Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
FR 2736209	A1	22		H01L-027/07	
JP 9036249	A	10		H01L-021/8238	

Abstract (Basic): FR 2736209 A

The IC includes a monocrystalline silicon p type substrate (1) on which two N type buried regions are formed by arsenic ion implantation through a masking layer.

P+ type **regions** are obtained by boron ion implantation through a second masking layer (24). The diffusion of arsenic and boron ions at relatively high temperatures generates the buried **regions** N-, N+, and P+. The collector and emitter of **NPN transistors** and the source and drain of NMOS transistors are obtained by high dose ion implantation. an annealing process at 1020 degrees Celsius in nitrogen atmosphere is then carried out.

ADVANTAGE - Can includes **vertical PNP transistors** and active devices. Can easily include resistors, capacitors and other passive devices. Bipolar and MOS devices are integrated using single manufacturing process.

Dwg.23/25

43/3,AB/5 (Item 4 from file: 350)  
DIALOG(R)File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2004 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

009423291

WPI Acc No: 1993-116806/199314

XRAM Acc No: C93-051864

XRPX Acc No: N93-089074

**BICMOS** device mfr. having an **extrinsic base** of reduced resistance - in which emitter and **vertical PNP transistor** by using base electrode polysilicon layer as diffusion source

Patent Assignee: SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO LTD (SMSU )

Inventor: KIM M H; WON T Y; YOO J H; YOO K D

Number of Countries: 003 Number of Patents: 003



Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
US 5196356	A	19930323	US 92874612	A	19920427	199314 B
JP 5218314	A	19930827	JP 92251164	A	19920921	199339
KR 9407466	B1	19940818	KR 9120269	A	19911114	199622

Priority Applications (No Type Date): KR 9120269 A 19911114

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan	Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
US 5196356	A		8	H01L-021/265	
JP 5218314	A		6	H01L-027/06	
KR 9407466	B1			H01L-027/06	

Abstract (Basic): US 5196356 A

Mfg. **BiCMOS** devices includes (1) forming an N-type buried layer (2) in a P-type Si substrate (1) and forming a highly doped P-type bottom layer (3) and a highly doped N-type bottom layer (4); (2) growing an intrinsic epitaxial layer; (3) forming N type(5) and P type (6) wells in the epitaxial layer by a twin well process; (4) forming a channel-stop region (7) for preventing field inversion, (5) forming selectively a 1st insulating layer (11) by local oxidation of Si, (6) growing a gate oxide layer (21) and depositing a polysilicon layer (23); (7) removing first polysilicon layer (23) and gate oxide layer (21) on **NPN transistor** region (41) and **vertical PNP transistor** region (43) defined photolithographically; (8) depositing a second polysilicon layer (45) and doping with highly doped N-type impurities; (9) depositing a second insulating layer (47); (10) forming gates (53,51) of PMOS and NMOS transistors, emitter electrodes (55) and collector electrodes (57) of **NPN transistor**, and base electrodes (59) of **vertical PNP transistor** by removing predetermined parts of second insulating layer (47) and second polysilicon layer (45) photo-lithographically; (11) depositing third insulating layer and forming sidewall spacers (79) by reactive ion etching; (12) highly doping the source/drain regions of PMOS transistor, the emitter/collector regions of the **vertical PNP transistor**, and the base of **NPN transistor**; (13) removing second insulating layer (47); and (14) forming **extrinsic base** (87) of **vertical PNP transistor** by using second polysilicon layer (45) as a diffusion source.

USE/ADVANTAGE - The process is simplified and the resistance of the **extrinsic base** is reduced.

Dwg.1/20

43/3,AB/6 (Item 5 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R)File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2004 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

009375409

WPI Acc No: 1993-068887/199309

XRAM Acc No: C93-030533

XRPX Acc No: N93-052877

Forming **vertical PNP transistor** in complementary **BiCMOS** with EEPROM - using two dopants and giving high performance transistors with modular combinations

Patent Assignee: EXAR CORP (EXAR-N)

Inventor: AKKAN O L; ICEL A B

Number of Countries: 009 Number of Patents: 005

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
EP 529860	A2	19930303	EP 92307301	A	19920810	199309 B
TW 200597	A	19930221	TW 92106132	A	19920803	199329
US 5248624	A	19930928	US 91749076	A	19910823	199340
JP 5243584	A	19930921	JP 92222668	A	19920821	199342
EP 529860	A3	19931118	EP 92307301	A	19920810	199512

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 91749076 A 19910823

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan	Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
EP 529860	A2	E	12	H01L-021/82	
Designated States (Regional): AT DE FR GB IT NL					
US 5248624	A		11	H01L-021/331	
JP 5243584	A		12	H01L-029/788	
TW 200597	A			H01L-021/205	
EP 529860	A3			H01L-021/82	

Abstract (Basic): EP 529860 A

Forming a **vertical PNP transistor** on a P substrate, in a complementary **bicmos** process with EEPROM memory, comprises forming an N buried layer (12) in the P substrate (11), forming a P buried layer in the N layer, growing a P epitaxial layer (10) over the buried layers and implanting an **N base** (13) over the P buried layer. A **P region** is then implanted (14) in the **N base** and EEPROM transistors are then formed.

Also claimed is a **vertical PNP transistor** as above, additionally comprising a perimeter N+ buried layer around the N- buried layer and a perimeter **N+ sinker region** extending down to the N+ buried layer, with both the N+ and N- **regions** formed with As.

Pref. a field oxidation layer is formed after the transistor bases to give high-voltage transistors or pref. formed before the bases to give low-voltage transistors. Pref. N+ implants form a low resistance **extrinsic base** and NMOS source and drain; pref. P+ implants form a contact region for the PNP collector and source and drain form the PMOS.

USE/ADVANTAGE - Useful for EEPROM memories in a complementary **BICMOS** process, logic and analogue circuits. High performance **vertical** PNPs are provided, only two dopant species are needed, high collector to isolation breakdown voltage and low isolation layer resistivity are achieved, and different types of transistor may be integrated on the same substrate in a modular process.

Dwg.1a,1b/

4

Abstract (Equivalent): US 5248624 A

Method comprises (a) forming an N-buried layer in the P substrate, (b) forming a P-buried layer in the N-buried layer, (c) growing a P-epitaxial layer over the buried layers, (d) implanting an **N-base region** over the P-buried layer, (e) implanting a **P-region** in the **N-base region**, and (f) forming EEPROM transistors after formation of the buried layers and the P-epitaxial layer. The **N-base** for the **PNP transistor** and a **P-base** for an **NPN transistor** are formed before the formation of a field oxidation layer. An **N+ region** is formed by ion implantation into the **N-base region** to form a low resistance **extrinsic base region** and form source and drain regions for NMOS transistors.

USE/ADVANTAGE - Used for forming a **vertical PNP transistor** on a P substrate, partic. in **BICMOS** or bipolar

technologies. Good flexibility, performance and variety of devices on the same substrate.

Dwg.3/4

43/3,AB/7 (Item 6 from file: 350)  
DIALOG(R)File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2004 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

008800548

WPI Acc No: 1991-304560/199142

XRPX Acc No: N91-233338

Vertical isolated-collector PNP transistor structure -

has P-well region enclosed in N type pocket comprised of N plus buried layer and N reach-through region

Patent Assignee: IBM CORP (IBMC ); INT BUSINESS MACHINES CORP (IBMC )

Inventor: BONNEAU D; COMBES M; DALLY A; MOLLIER P; OGURA S; TANNHOF P;

DALLY A J

Number of Countries: 005 Number of Patents: 003

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
EP 451423	A	19911016	EP 90480056	A	19900410	199142 B
US 5155572	A	19921013	US 91680490	A	19910404	199244
JP 5041487	A	19930219	JP 9143721	A	19910308	199312

Priority Applications (No Type Date): EP 90480056 A 19900410

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan	Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
EP 451423	A				

Designated States (Regional): DE FR GB

US 5155572 A 10 H01L-027/02

JP 5041487 A H01L-027/06

Abstract (Basic): EP 451423 A

The vertical isolated-collector PNP transistor structure (58) comprises a P+ region (45), an N region (44) and a P- well region (46) forming respectively the emitter, the base and the collector of the PNP transistor structure. The P- well region is enclosed in a N type pocket comprised of a N+ buried layer (48) and a N reach-through region (47). The contact regions (46-1,47-1) to the P- well region and to the N reach-through region are shorted to define a common collector contact (59).

In addition, the thickness W of the P-well region is so minimised to allow transistor action of the parasitic NPN transistor formed by N PNP base region, P- well region and the N+ buried layer, respectively as the collector, the base and the emitter of said PNP transistor.

ADVANTAGE - High performance vertical PNP transistor with isolated collector. (12pp Dwg.No.8,9A/9)+

Abstract (Equivalent): US 5155572 A

The vertical isolated-collector PNP transistor structure comprises a P+ region (45), a N region (44) and a P- well region (46) which form the emitter, the base and the collector, respectively. The P- well region is enclosed in a N type pocket comprised of a N+ buried layer (48) in contact with a N reach-through region (47). The contact regions (46-1,47-1) to the P- well region (46) and to the N reach-through region (47) are shorted to define a common collector contact (59).

In addition, the thickness W of the P- well region (46) is minimised to allow transistor action of the parasitic NPN transistor formed by N PNP base region (44), P- well region (46) and the N+ buried layer, (48) respectively as the collector, the base and the emitter of said PNP transistor. The PNP transistor structure may be combined with a conventional NPN transistor structure.

USE - BiCMOS circuit output stage consisting of complementary bipolar transistors. Mfg. process compatible with NPN transistor mfr..

Dwg.4/9

43/3,AB/8 (Item 7 from file: 350)  
DIALOG(R)File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2004 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

008455962

WPI Acc No: 1990-342962/199046

XRAM Acc No: C90-148658

XRFX Acc No: N90-262279

Bismuth-CMOS IC - includes PNP transistor in which collector is formed in epitaxial layer and base straddles collector and epitaxial region

Patent Assignee: NEC CORP (NIDE )

Inventor: OHKI M

Number of Countries: 005 Number of Patents: 005

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
EP 396948	A	19901114	EP 90107572	A	19900420	199046 B
JP 3048458	A	19910301	JP 90104969	A	19900420	199115
US 5045912	A	19910903	US 90513463	A	19900423	199138
EP 396948	B1	19971229	EP 90107572	A	19900420	199805
DE 69031846	E	19980205	DE 631846	A	19900420	199811
			EP 90107572	A	19900420	

Priority Applications (No Type Date): JP 89102427 A 19890421; JP 90104969 A 19900420

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan	Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
-----------	------	-----	----	----------	--------------

EP 396948	A		10		
-----------	---	--	----	--	--

Designated States (Regional): DE FR GB

US 5045912	A		8		
------------	---	--	---	--	--

EP 396948	B1 E		8	H01L-027/06	
-----------	------	--	---	-------------	--

Designated States (Regional): DE FR GB

DE 69031846	E			H01L-027/06	Based on patent EP 396948
-------------	---	--	--	-------------	---------------------------

Abstract (Basic): EP 396948 A

In an IC having pnp and npn transistors and p and a channel MOSFETs on the same substrate, the pnp transistor comprises: a semiconductor layer formed on the substrate; a collector layer formed on the semiconductor layer; a base layer straddling the collector and semiconductor layers; and an emitter layer on the base layer. The substrate is pref. a p-Si substrate, the pnp transistor being formed on an n-epitaxial layer.

ADVANTAGE - A Bi-CMOS IC is provided capable of high speed operation and a large current drive. (10pp DWg.No.2f/2

Abstract (Equivalent): EP 396948 B

In an IC having pnp and npn transistors and p and

n-channel MOSFETs on the same substrate, the **pn~~p~~ transistor** comprises: a semiconductor layer formed on the substrate; a collector layer formed on the semiconductor layer; a base layer straddling the collector and semiconductor layers; and an emitter layer on the base layer. The substrate is pref. a p-Si substrate, the **pn~~p~~ transistor** being formed on an n-epitaxial layer.

ADVANTAGE - A Bi-CMOS IC is provided capable of high speed operation and a large current drive.

Dwg.2a/2f

Abstract (Equivalent): US 5045912 A

Integrated circuit comprises **PNP transistor** formed on semiconductor substrate, **NPN transistor**, N-channel FET on substrate, and p-channel FET on substrate. **PNP transistor** comprises (i) N-type **base** region including two portions, first formed on substrate, second selectively formed in first portion with higher impurity concentration; (ii) P-type collector region, having specific impurity concentration range, with side surface portion contacting side surface portion of second portion of base region to form PN junction; and (iii) P-type emitter region having side surface forming **PN** junction with second portion along with side surface or second portion, with part of second portion of base sandwiched between side surfaces of emitter and collector regions, to form active base through which current flows. USE - For **BiCMOS** integrated circuit which monolithically integrates **vertical NPN bipolar transistor**, **PNP bipolar transistor**, N-MOSFET and P-MOSFET.

(8pp

43/3,AB/9 (Item 1 from file: 347)  
DIALOG(R)File 347:JAPIO  
(c) 2004 JPO & JAPIO. All rts. reserv.

03532035

MANUFACTURE OF **VERTICAL PNP TRANSISTOR**

PUB. NO.: 03-194935 [JP 3194935 A]  
PUBLISHED: August 26, 1991 (19910826)  
INVENTOR(s): HORIUCHI HITOSHI  
SATOU MINAKO  
APPLICANT(s): YOKOGAWA ELECTRIC CORP [000650] (A Japanese Company or Corporation), JP (Japan)  
APPL. NO.: 01-334071 [JP 89334071]  
FILED: December 22, 1989 (19891222)  
JOURNAL: Section: E, Section Number 1135, Volume 15, Number 454, Pg. 64, November 19, 1991 (19911119)

#### ABSTRACT

PURPOSE: To form a **vertical** type **PNP transistor** in an IC without complicating a process, by applying a part of process forming an **NPN transistor** and an MOSFET in a **BiCMOS** process.

CONSTITUTION: In a **BiCMOS** process, a buried layer 2 of an **NPN transistor** and a **vertical PNP transistor** is simultaneously formed on a P-type substrate 1, and an epitaxial layer 3 of N-type low concentration is grown at the same time on the buried layer 2. Next, the P-well region of an N-channel MOSFET is formed, and at the same time, a P-well region 9 is formed in the epitaxial layer 3 of the **vertical PNP transistor**. N-type diffusion is performed in the P-well region 9, thereby forming an

intrinsic base region 10 of the vertical type PNP transistor. By P(sup +) diffusion, the source and the drain of the P-channel MOSFET are formed, and at the same time, the emitter 11 of the vertical PNP transistor is formed in the intrinsic base region 10. A collector leading-out region 12 is formed in the P-well region 9.

43/3,AB/10 (Item 2 from file: 347)  
DIALOG(R)File 347:JAPIO  
(c) 2004 JPO & JAPIO. All rts. reserv.

02787144  
BICMOS INTEGRATED CIRCUIT

PUB. NO.: 01-084744 [JP 1084744 A]  
PUBLISHED: March 30, 1989 (19890330)  
INVENTOR(s): HAMADA MITSUHIRO  
APPLICANT(s): NEC CORP [000423] (A Japanese Company or Corporation), JP  
(Japan)  
APPL. NO.: 62-244516 [JP 87244516]  
FILED: September 28, 1987 (19870928)  
JOURNAL: Section: E, Section Number 788, Volume 13, Number 312, Pg. 98, July  
17, 1989 (19890717)

#### ABSTRACT

PURPOSE: To obtain a BiCMOS integrated circuit having a high integration, by forming a MOS transistor where a collector is connected into a collector region of a vertical bipolar transistor which is connected to a power source terminal, a drain is connected to a base of the said bipolar transistor, and a source is connected to the power source terminal respectively.

CONSTITUTION: This element comprises: an element formation region which is provided at the surface of a semiconductor substrate p(sub 15) and is made up by an n-type semiconductor layer n(sub 17) that is dielectrically isolated from surroundings; a vertical type npn transistor Q(sub 1) consisting of the said n-type semiconductor layer n(sub 17) and containing a collector region that is connected to a power source terminal Vcc; a p-type MOS transistor M(sub 1) consisting of a p-type impurity added region that is formed selectively at the foregoing n-type semiconductor n(sub 17) and containing a source region p(sub 11) that is connected to the said power source Vcc as well as a drain region p(sub 12) that is connected to a base region p(sub 13) of the said vertical type pnp transistor Q(sub 1). Thus, an integration degree is improved by installing a bipolar transistor which composes an off-buffer part of a BiCMOS circuit as well as a p-type MOS transistor in the same element formation region.

46/3,AB/1 (Item 1 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

5628367 INSPEC Abstract Number: B9708-6260-197

Title: 7-mask self-aligned **SiGe** base bipolar transistors with  $f_{\text{sub}}$  T/ of 80 GHz

Author(s): Tashiro, T.; Hashimoto, T.; Sato, F.; Hayashi, Y.; Tatsumi, T.

Author Affiliation: VLSI Dev. Div., NEC Corp., Sagamihara, Japan

Journal: IEICE Transactions on Electronics vol.E80-C, no.5 p.707-13

Publisher: Inst. Electron. Inf. & Commun. Eng,

Publication Date: May 1997 Country of Publication: Japan

CODEN: IELEEEJ ISSN: 0916-8524

SICI: 0916-8524(199705)E80C:5L.707:MSAS;1-E

Material Identity Number: P712-97006

Language: English

Abstract: A 7-mask self-aligned **SiGe** base bipolar transistor has been newly developed. This transistor offers several advancements to a super self-aligned selectively grown **SiGe** base (SSSB) transistor which has a selectively grown **SiGe**-base layer formed by a cold-wall ultra-high vacuum (UHV) CVD system. The advancements are as follows: (1) BPSG-filled arbitrary-width trench isolation on SOI is formed by high-uniformity CMP with a hydro-chuck to reduce the number of isolation fabrication steps; (2) polysilicon-plug emitter and collector electrodes are made simultaneously using an in-situ phosphorus-doped polysilicon film to decrease the distance between emitter and collector electrodes and also to reduce the electrode fabrication steps; (3) an  $n^+$ -buried collector layer is made by a high-energy phosphorus ion implantation technique to eliminate collector epitaxial growth; (4) the **germanium** profile in the neutral base region is optimized to increase the **cut-off frequency** ( $f_{\text{sub}}$  T/) value without increasing leakage current at the base-collector junction. In the developed transistor, a high performance of 80 GHz  $f_{\text{sub}}$  T/ and **mask-steps** reduction are simultaneously achieved.

Subfile: B

Copyright 1997, IEE

50/3,AB/1 (Item 1 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

7509031 INSPEC Abstract Number: B2003-02-2560J-032

Title: Optimization of a SiGe:C HBT in a BiCMOS technology for low power wireless applications

Author(s): John, J.P.; Chai, F.; Morgan, D.; Keller, T.; Kirchgessner, J.; Reuter, R.; Rueda, H.; Teplik, J.; White, J.; Wipf, S.; Zupac, D.

Author Affiliation: Semicond. Products Sector, Motorola Inc., Tempe, AZ, USA

Conference Title: Proceedings of the 2002 Bipolar/BiCMOS Circuits and Technology Meeting (Cat. No.02CH37384) p.193-6

Publisher: IEEE, Piscataway, NJ, USA

Publication Date: 2002 Country of Publication: USA 241 pp.

ISBN: 0 7803 7561 0 Material Identity Number: XX-2002-02195

U.S. Copyright Clearance Center Code: 0-7803-7561-0/02/\$17.00

Conference Title: 2002 IEEE Bipolar/BiCMOS Circuits and Technology Meeting

Conference Sponsor: IEEE Electron Devices Society; IEEE Solid-State Circuits Soc

Conference Date: 29 Sept.-1 Oct. 2002 Conference Location: Minneapolis, MN, USA

Language: English

Abstract: The performance enhancement of a SiGe:C HBT for RF /IF applications is described for Motorola's 0.35  $\mu\text{m}$  and 0.18  $\mu\text{m}$  BiCMOS technologies. **Cutoff frequencies** ( $f_{\text{sub T}}$ ) have been improved from 50 GHz to 78/84 GHz (0.35/0.18  $\mu\text{m}$  BiCMOS), with a reduction in minimum noise figure (NF) from 0.7 dB to 0.30 dB. Improvements occurred through the optimization of the intrinsic collector and **base** dopant profiles, **extrinsic** collector resistance, and device layout.

Subfile: B

Copyright 2003, IEE

50/3,AB/2 (Item 2 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2004 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

6490137 INSPEC Abstract Number: B2000-03-1350H-021

Title: A 0.15-  $\mu\text{m}$ /73-GHz  $f_{\text{sub max}}$ / RF BiCMOS technology using cobalt silicide ring **extrinsic-base** structure

Author(s): Suzuki, H.; Yoshida, H.; Kinoshita, Y.; Fujii, H.; Yamazaki, T.

Author Affiliation: ULSI Device Dev. Labs., NEC Corp., Kanagawa, Japan

Conference Title: 1999 Symposium on VLSI Technology. Digest of Technical Papers (IEEE Cat. No.99CH36325) p.149-50

Publisher: Japan Society Appl. Phys, Tokyo, Japan

Publication Date: 1999 Country of Publication: Japan xvi+174 pp.

ISBN: 4 930813 93 X Material Identity Number: XX-1999-02839

Conference Title: 1999 Symposium on VLSI Technology. Digest of Technical Papers

Conference Date: 14-16 June 1999 Conference Location: Kyoto, Japan

Language: English

Abstract: This paper presents an advanced RF mixed-signal BiCMOS technology. A single-polysilicon bipolar transistor with a high maximum frequency of oscillation ( $f_{\text{sub max}}$ ) is successfully implemented into a 0.15  $\mu\text{m}$  dual gate CMOS process. To achieve such a bipolar transistor, a cobalt silicide ( $\text{CoSi}_{\text{sub 2}}$ ) ring-shaped **extrinsic-base** structure is newly developed. This bipolar transistor demonstrates 73 GHz



f/sub max/, minimum noise figure (NF/sub min/) of 1.1 dB and a **cut-off frequency** emitter-to-collector breakdown voltage (f/sub T/.BV/sub CEO/) product of 160 GHz.V, which is competitive with previously reported **SiGe**-based technology.

Subfile: B

Copyright 2000, IEE

50/3,AB/3 (Item 1 from file: 8)  
DIALOG(R)File 8:EI Compendex(R)  
(c) 2004 Elsevier English Info. Inc. All rts. reserv.

05804887

E.I. No: EIP00025070136

Title: 0.15-  $\mu$ m/73-GHz f//m//a//x **RF** BiCMOS technology using cobalt silicide ring **extrinsic-base** structure

Author: Suzuki, Hisamitsu; Yoshida, Hiroshi; Kinoshita, Yasushi; Fujii, Hiroki; Yamazaki, Tohru

Corporate Source: NEC Corp, Kanagawa, Jpn

Conference Title: Proceedings of the 1999 Symposium on VLSI Technology

Conference Location: Kyoto, Jpn Conference Date: 20990614-20990616

E.I. Conference Number: 56097

Source: Digest of Technical Papers - Symposium on VLSI Technology 1999. IEEE, Piscataway, NJ, USA. p 149-150

Publication Year: 1999

CODEN: DTPTEW ISSN: 0743-1562

Language: English

Abstract: This paper presents an advanced **RF** mixed-signal BiCMOS technology. A single-polysilicon bipolar transistor with a high maximum frequency of oscillation (f//m//a//x) is successfully implemented into a 0.15  $\mu$ m dual gate CMOS process. To achieve such a bipolar transistor, a cobalt silicide (CoSi//2) ring-shaped **extrinsic-base** structure is newly developed. This bipolar transistor demonstrates 73 GHz f//m//a//x, minimum noise figure (NF//m//i//n) of 1.1 dB and a **cut-off frequency** emitter-to-collector break down voltage (f//T center dot BV//C//E//O) products of 160 GHz center dot V, which is competitive with the previously reported **SiGe**-based technology. (Author abstract) 5 Refs.

50/3,AB/4 (Item 1 from file: 35)  
DIALOG(R)File 35:Dissertation Abs Online  
(c) 2004 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.

01911983 AADAATIC809952

High frequency characterization and modeling of **silicon germanium** heterojunction bipolar transistors

Author: Malm, B. Gunnar

Degree: Ph.D.

Year: 2002

Corporate Source/Institution: Kungliga Tekniska Hogskolan (Sweden) (1022 )

Source: VOLUME 63/04-C OF DISSERTATION ABSTRACTS INTERNATIONAL.

PAGE 845. 95 PAGES

Publisher: Royal Institute of Technology, S-100 44 Stockholm, Sweden

High-speed, low voltage **Silicon-Germanium (SiGe)** heterojunction bipolar transistors (HBTs) have been designed, fabricated, electrically characterized and modeled. The **SiGe** HBTs are suitable for use in **radio frequency (RF)** integrated circuit (IC)

applications and were fabricated using non-selective epitaxial growth. The design of the **extrinsic base region** has been investigated in detail. Transient enhanced diffusion of boron, caused by the **extrinsic base** implantation, was found to degrade DC and high-frequency electrical characteristics. It was also found that the low-frequency noise was affected by the base design. Furthermore, a hydrogen anneal was found to reduce the low-frequency noise in polysilicon emitter bipolar transistors. The high-frequency noise of **SiGe** HBTs was investigated experimentally as well as by device simulation. Noise parameter extraction methods based on direct admittance or Y-parameter measurement have been investigated in detail. Good agreement was found with conventional noise figure measurement. **SiGe** HBTs were fabricated to investigate the optimization of ion-implanted collector doping profiles. A novel concept was suggested where a low-energy (5&ndash;10 keV) antimony (Sb) implantation was combined with a standard selectively implanted collector (SIC) using phosphorous. Segregation of Sb was found to occur during the subsequent growth of the epitaxial **SiGe** base layer. The resulting broadening of the implanted Sb-profile degraded the DC-electrical characteristics of the device. The devices with an Sb-implantation exhibited a **cut-off frequency** of more than 60 GHz. A mixed-mode circuit and device simulation methodology was developed to investigate the **RF** harmonic distortion of **SiGe** HBTs. The influence on harmonic distortion of the **Ge**-profile as well as the collector doping profile was quantified. High-injection heterojunction barrier effects due to the presence of a valence band offset at the base-collector junction were found to significantly affect the harmonic distortion. Devices with a **Ge**-profile retrograded towards the collector exhibited significantly reduced harmonic distortion. Increasing the **Ge**-concentration at the base-emitter junction led to reduced harmonic distortion for low current operation. A non-uniform collector doping profile was shown to suppress the harmonic distortion and increase the breakdown voltage.